# OMRON

EtherNet/IP<sup>™</sup> Safety I/O Terminal

GI-S series Safety I/O Terminal

## **User's Manual**





Safety I/O Terminal

#### NOTE -

- (1) All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.
- (2) No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice.
- (3) Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions.

Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

#### - Trademarks –

- Sysmac and SYSMAC are trademarks or registered trademarks of OMRON Corporation in Japan and other countries for OMRON factory automation products.
- Microsoft, Windows, Excel, Visual Basic, and Microsoft Edge are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- EtherCAT<sub>e</sub> is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.
- Safety over EtherCAT<sub>®</sub> is a registered trademark and a patented technology licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.
- ODVA, CIP, CompoNet, DeviceNet, EtherNet/IP, and CIP Safety are trademarks of ODVA.
- The SD and SDHC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.



Other company names and product names in this document are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

#### Copyrights

- · Microsoft product screen shots used with permission from Microsoft.
- . This product incorporates certain third party software. The license and copyright information associated with this software is available at http://www.fa.omron.co.jp/nj info e/.

## Introduction

Thank you for purchasing a GI-S-series safety I/O terminal.

This manual contains information that is necessary to use the GI-S-series safety I/O terminal.

Please read this manual and make sure you understand the functionality and performance of the Unit before you attempt to use it in a control system.

Keep this manual in a safe place where it will be available for reference during operation.

#### **Intended Audience**

This manual is intended for the following personnel, who must also have knowledge of electrical systems (an electrical engineer or the equivalent).

- · Personnel in charge of introducing FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of designing FA systems.
- · Personnel in charge of installing and maintaining FA systems.
- · Personnel in charge of managing FA systems and facilities.
- Personnel with the qualifications, authority, and responsibility for providing safety at each phase of the lifecycle of the machine: design, installation, operation, maintenance, and disposal.
- · Personnel with a knowledge of functional safety.

For programming, this manual is intended for personnel who understand the programming language specifications in international standard IEC 61131-3 or Japanese standard JIS B 3503.

#### **Applicable Products**

This manual covers the following products.

 GI-S-Series Safety I/O Terminal GI-SMD1624 GI-SID1224

## CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Intended Audience	
Applicable Products	
	1
CONTENTS	2
	<i>L</i>
Relevant Manuals	G
	0
Menual Ofmusture	-
Manual Structure	
Page Structure	
Special Information	
Precaution on Terminology	
	•
Terms and Conditions Agreement	
Warranties	
Limitation on Liability; Etc	
Suitability of Use	
Programmable Products	
Performance Data	
Change in Specifications	
Errors and Omissions	10
Terms and Conditions Agreement (Software)	
WARRANTY	
LIMITATION OF LIABILITY	11
APPLICABLE CONDITIONS	11
CHANGE IN SPECIFICATION	11
ERRORS AND OMISSIONS	11
Safety Precautions	
Definition of Precautionary Information	12
Symbols	
Alert Statements	13
Precautions for Safe Use	18
Precautions for Correct Use	21
Regulations and Standards	
Conformance to EU Directives	
Conformance to EN ISO 13849-1	
Conformance to UL and CSA Standards	
Conformance to KC Standards	
Unit Versions	25
Unit Versions	
Unit Versions of safety I/O terminals and Sysmac Studio Versions	
Related Manuals	27
Terminology	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Revision History	
Sections in this Manual	
OGULULIS III LIIIS MAILUAI	

### Section 1 Overview

1-2
1-2
1-4
1-6

## Section 2 System Configuration and Configuration Devices

2-1	Basic	Configuration	
		EtherNet/IP Field Network Configuration	
		Configuration Device	
2-2	Ether	Net/IP Network Connection Configurations	
		Star Topology	
	2-2-2	Daisy-Chain Topology	
		Combined Star and Daisy-Chain Topology	
	2-2-4	Ring Topology	
2-3	Conn	ecting to Support Software	

## Section 3 Specifications of Configuration Units

3-1	Speci	fications	
	3-1-1	Models and Specifications	
	3-1-2	Built-in EtherNet/IP port specifications	
	3-1-3	Component and Functions	
	3-1-4	Terminal Block	
	3-1-5	Indication Block	3-11
	3-1-6	ID Information Indication	
3-2	Memo	ory Cassette	
	3-2-1	Outline	
	3-2-2	Use	
3-3	Sysm	ac Studio	
	3-3-1	Product Type	
	3-3-2	Connection Method	
3-4	PFH.		

## Section 4 Installation and Wiring

4-1	Instal	ling the I/O Terminal	
	4-1-1	Installation in a Control Panel	
	4-1-2	Preparations for Installation	
	4-1-3	Installing the Safety I/O Terminal	
	4-1-4	Mounting the End Plates	
	4-1-5	Removing the Safety I/O Terminal	4-11
	4-1-6	Assembled Appearance and Dimensions	
4-2	Wirin	g	
	4-2-1	Power Supply and Source Type	
	4-2-2	Unit Power Supply Wiring	4-16
	4-2-3	Selecting Power Supplies	
	4-2-4	Selecting and Wring Protective Equipment	4-18
	4-2-5	Earthing	4-20
	4-2-6	Connecting the Built-in EtherNet/IP Port	
	720		

	4-2-8	Removing the Memory Cassette	
4-3	Contr	ol Panel Installation	
	4-3-1	Temperature	
	4-3-3	Vibration and Shock	
	4-3-4	Atmosphere	
		Electrical Environment	
	4-3-6	Earthing	

## Section 5 Safety I/O Terminal Operation

5-1	Overv	view of CIP Safety Communications and Tag Data Link Operation	
	5-1-1	Overview of CIP Safety Communication Introduction to Tag Data Links	5-2
5-2		Output Mechanism	
• -	5-2-1	Relation between Signal Types and Communication Types Variable Data Type	5-10
5-3		/ I/O Functions	
	5-3-1	Safety Input Function	5-11
	5-3-2	Safety Output Function	5-25

## Section 6 Settings

6-1	Confi	guration and Setup Procedures	6-2
6-2		lames and Functions of the ac Studio Window6-3	
6-3		ection Settings and I/O Settings	
	6-3-1	Creating a Project File	
	6-3-2	Registering a Safety Connection	
	6-3-3	Setting the IP Address	
	6-3-4	Registering the I/O Assembly	
	6-3-5	Configuring the Safety I/O Functions	6-14
	6-3-6	Registering the Device Variables	6-20
	6-3-7	Creating the Safety Programs	6-22
	6-3-8	Debugging/Commissioning	6-23
6-4		guring and Setting Up the Net/IP Network6-24	
	6-4-1	Setting the IP Address	
	6-4-2	CIP Safety Connection Settings	
	6-4-3	Memory Clear	6-38
	6-4-4	Restart	6-40
6-5	Expo	rting/Importing Settings Data	6-42
	6-5-1	Exporting/Importing Safety I/O Terminal Settings	
	6-5-2	Batch Export/Import of Safety I/O Terminal Settings	

## Section 7 Safety Reaction Time Calculation

7-1	Safet	y Reaction Time	
		How to Calculate Safety Reaction Time	
	7-1-2	How to Verify Safety Reaction Time	
		Safety Task	
7-2	EPI (E	Expected Packet Interval)	7-5
	•	Changing EPI	
		EPI Constraint	

## Section 8 Troubleshooting

8-1	How to Check for Errors	
	8-1-1 Safe State	
8-2	Checking for Errors with the Indicators	
8-3	Checking for Errors with the Sysmac Studio	
	8-3-1 Checking with Troubleshooting	
	8-3-2 Checking with the CIP Safety Monitor function	
	8-3-3 Error Descriptions and Corrections	
8-4	Checking Communications Status with the Network Configur	ator 8-15
8-5	Error Detection by User Program	

## Section 9 Inspection and Maintenance

9-1	Clean	ing and Maintenance	. 9-2
		Cleaning	
		Periodic Inspection	
9-2	Mainte	enance	. 9-5
	9-2-1	Replacing Safety I/O Terminal	. 9-6

## Appendices

A-1	Exter	nal Dimensions	A-2
	A-1-1	Safety I/O Terminal	A-2
A-2	Safety	y I/O Assembly Data	A-3
	A-2-1	Safety Input Assembly	
	A-2-2	Safety Output Assembly	
	A-2-3	Configuration Data	A-8
A-3	Ether	Net/IP Object Classes	A-11
	A-3-1	Identity (0x01)	
	A-3-2	Message Router (0x02)	
	A-3-3	Assembly (0x04)	A-12
	A-3-4	Connection Manager (0x06)	
	A-3-5	TCP/IP Interface (0xF5)	A-14
	A-3-6	Ethernet Link (0xF6)	A-15
	A-3-7	DLR (0x47)	A-15
	A-3-8	QoS (0x48)	A-16
A-4	Appli	cation Examples	A-17
	A-4-1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch	
	A-4-2	Safety Doors	
	A-4-3	Safety Laser Scanners	A-23
	A-4-4	Safety Door Switches with Magnetic Locks and Key Selector Switches	A-26
	A-4-5	Enable Switches	A-30
	A-4-6	Two-hand Switches	
	A-4-7	Safety Light Curtain	A-37
A-5	I/O As	semblies and I/O Ports for Safety I/O Terminal	A-40
	A-5-1	Safety I/O Terminal (GI-SMD1624)	
	A-5-2	Safety I/O Terminal (GI-SID1224)	
A-6	Versio	on Information	A-42

## **Relevant Manuals**

The following table provides the relevant manuals for the GI-S-series safety I/O terminals. Read all of the manuals that are relevant to your system configuration and application before you use the product.

Most operations are performed from the Sysmac Studio Automation Software. 

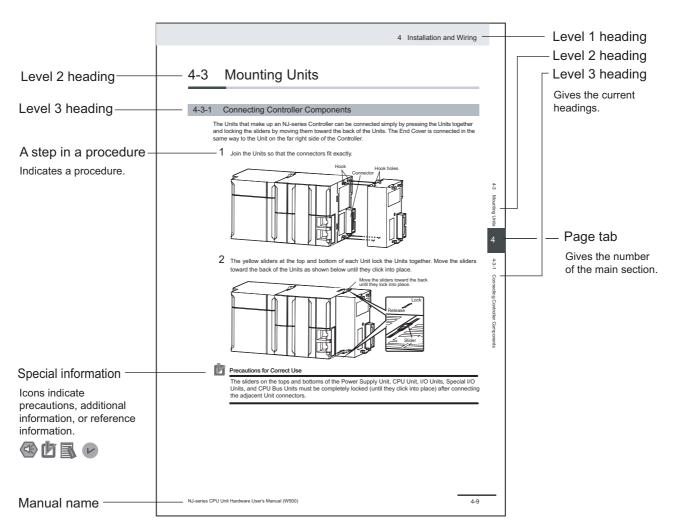
Refer to the Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) for information on the Sysmac Studio.

	Manual		
	Basic information		
Purpose of use	GI-S-Series Safety I/O Terminal User's Manual	NX-series Safety Control Unit / Communication Control Unit User's Manual	Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual
Understanding overview of the safety I/O terminal	•		
Setting devices and hardware			
Safety I/O terminal GI-SDDDDD	] •		
Software settings	•	•	•
Safety I/O terminal GI-S	•		•
NX-SL5□□□Safety CPU Unit			•
NX-CSG C Communication		•	•
Creating safety programs		•	•
Testing operation and debugging	•	•	•
Safety programs		•	•
CIP Safety communications	•		•
Safety I/O functions	•		•
Tag data links	•	•	
Learning about error corrections	•	•	
Maintenance	•		

## **Manual Structure**

#### **Page Structure**

The following page structure is used in this manual.



This illustration is provided only as a sample. It may not literally appear in this manual.

#### **Special Information**

Special information in this manual is classified as follows:



#### **Precautions for Safe Use**

Precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure safe usage of the product.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Precautions on what to do or avoid doing, to prevent failure to operate or undesirable effect on product performance.



#### **Additional Information**

Additional information to read as required.

This information is provided to increase understanding or make operation easier.



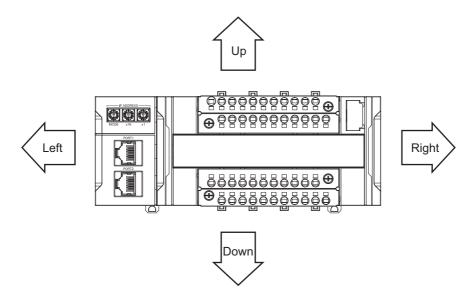
#### Version Information

Information on differences in specifications and functionality for safety I/O terminals with different unit versions and for different versions of the Sysmac Studio is given.

References are provided to more detailed or related information.

#### **Precaution on Terminology**

This user's manual expresses directions for the figure as the front view of the safety I/O terminal shown below.



## **Terms and Conditions Agreement**

#### Warranties

#### • Exclusive Warranty

Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied.

#### Limitations

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE.

Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or otherwise of any intellectual property right.

#### Buyer Remedy

Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Companies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty.

See http://www.omron.com/global/ or contact your Omron representative for published information.

#### Limitation on Liability; Etc

OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY.

Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted.

#### **Suitability of Use**

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request, Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PROD-UCT(S) IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVER-ALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

#### **Programmable Products**

Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.

#### **Performance Data**

Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### Change in Specifications

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.

#### **Errors and Omissions**

Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.

## **Terms and Conditions Agreement (Software)**

#### WARRANTY

- (1) The warranty period for the Software is one year from the date of purchase, unless otherwise specifically agreed.
- (2) If the User discovers defect of the Software (substantial non-conformity with the manual), and return it to OMRON within the above warranty period, OMRON will replace the Software without charge by offering media or download from OMRON's website. And if the User discovers defect of media which is attributable to OMRON and return it to OMRON within the above warranty period, OMRON will replace defective media without charge. If OMRON is unable to replace defective media or correct the Software, the liability of OMRON and the User's remedy shall be limited to the refund of the license fee paid to OMRON for the Software.

#### LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- (1) THE ABOVE WARRANTY SHALL CONSTITUTE THE USER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REM-EDIES AGAINST OMRON AND THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FIT-NESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT, OMRON WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR OTHER INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAM-AGES ARISING OUT OF USE OF THE SOFTWARE.
- (2) OMRON SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR DEFECT OF THE SOFTWARE BASED ON MODI-FICATION OR ALTERNATION TO THE SOFTWARE BY THE USER OR ANY THIRD PARTY. OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE AND/OR LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, OR EXPENSES DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY RESULTING FROM THE INFECTION OF OMRON PRODUCTS, ANY SOFTWARE INSTALLED THEREON OR ANY COMPUTER EQUIPMENT, COMPUTER PROGRAMS, NETWORKS, DATABASES OR OTHER PROPRIETARY MATE-RIAL CONNECTED THERETO BY DISTRIBUTED DENIAL OF SERVICE ATTACK, COM-PUTER VIRUSES, OTHER TECHNOLOGICALLY HARMFUL MATERIAL AND/OR UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS.
- (3) OMRON SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR SOFTWARE DEVELOPED BY THE USER OR ANY THIRD PARTY BASED ON THE SOFTWARE OR ANY CONSEQUENCE THEREOF.

#### **APPLICABLE CONDITIONS**

USER SHALL NOT USE THE SOFTWARE FOR THE PURPOSE THAT IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE ATTACHED USER MANUAL.

#### **CHANGE IN SPECIFICATION**

The software specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

#### **ERRORS AND OMISSIONS**

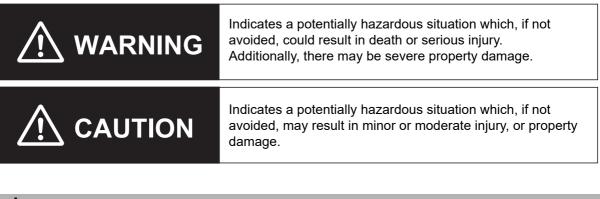
The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

## **Safety Precautions**

### **Definition of Precautionary Information**

The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of a GI-S-series safety I/O terminal. The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important to safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

The following notation is used.



#### Symbols

$\bigcirc$	The circle and slash symbol indicates operations that you must not do.
	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a precaution for ignition.
	The triangle symbol indicates precautions (including warnings). The specific operation is shown in the triangle and explained in text. This example indicates a precaution for high temperatures.
0	The filled circle symbol indicates operations that you must do. The specific operation is shown in the circle and explained in text. This example shows a general precaution for something that you must do.

### **Alert Statements**

## 

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. When building the system, observe the following warnings to ensure the integrity of the safety-related components.



## Setting Up a Risk Assessment System

The process of selecting these products should include the development and execution of a risk assessment system early in the design development stage to help identify potential dangers in your equipment and optimize safety product selection. Related International Standards:

• ISO 12100 General Principles for Design - Risk Assessment and Risk Reduction

## **Protective Measure**

When developing a safety system for the equipment and devices that use safety products, make every effort to understand and conform to the entire series of international and industry standards available, such as the examples given below. Related International Standards:

- · ISO 12100 General Principles for Design Risk Assessment and Risk Reduction
- IEC 60204-1 Electrical Equipment of Machines Part 1: General Requirements
- · ISO 13849-1, -2 Safety-related Parts of Control Systems
- ISO 14119 Interlocking Devices Associated with Guards Principles for Design and Selection
- IEC/TS 62046 Application of Protective Equipment to Detect the Presence of Persons
- IEC 62061 Functional Safety of Safety-related Electrical, Electronic and Programmable Electronic Control Systems
- IEC 61508 Functional Safety of Electrical/Electronic/Programmable Electronic Safety-related Systems

## **Role of Safety Products**

Safety products incorporate standardized safety functions and mechanisms, but the benefits of these functions and mechanisms are designed to attain their full potential only within properly designed safety-related systems. Make sure you fully understand all functions and mechanisms, and use that understanding to develop systems that will ensure optimal usage.

Related International Standards:

- ISO 14119 Interlocking Devices Associated with Guards Principles for Design and Selection
- ISO 13857 Safety Distances to Prevent Hazard Zones being Reached by Upper and Lower Limbs

## **Installing Safety Products**

Qualified engineers must develop your safety-related system and install safety products in devices and equipment. Prior to machine commissioning verify through testing that the safety products works as expected.

Related International Standards:

- ISO 12100 General Principles for Design Risk Assessment and Risk Reduction
- IEC 60204-1 Electrical Equipment of Machines Part 1: General Requirements
- · ISO 13849-1, -2 Safety-related Parts of Control Systems
- ISO 14119 Interlocking Devices Associated with Guards Principles for Design and Selection
- IEC 62061 Functional Safety of Safety-related Electrical, Electronic and Programmable Electronic Control Systems
- IEC 61508 Functional Safety of Electrical/Electronic/Programmable Electronic Safety-related Systems

### **Observing Laws and Regulations**

Safety products must conform to pertinent laws, regulations, and standards. Make sure that they are installed and used in accordance with the laws, regulations, and standards of the country where the devices and equipment incorporating these products are distributed.

### **Observing Usage Precautions**

Carefully read the specifications and precautions as well as all items in the Instruction Manual for your safety product to learn appropriate usage procedures. Any deviation from instructions will lead to unexpected device or equipment failure not anticipated by the safety-related system.

### **Transferring Devices and Equipment**

When transferring devices and equipment, be sure to retain one copy of the Instruction Manual and supply another copy with the device or equipment so the person receiving it will have no problems with operation and maintenance. Related International Standards:

- ISO 12100 General Principles for Design Risk Assessment and Risk Reduction
- IEC 60204-1 Electrical Equipment of Machines Part 1: General Requirements
- ISO 13849-1, -2 Safety-related Parts of Control Systems
- IEC 62061 Functional Safety of Safety-related Electrical, Electronic and Programmable Electronic Control Systems
- IEC 61508 Functional Safety of Electrical/Electronic/Programmable Electronic Safety-related Systems

### Design

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Verify the calculated reaction times for all safety chains to confirm that they satisfy the required specifications.









LEDs are NOT reliable indicators and cannot be guaranteed to provide accurate information. They should ONLY be used for general diagnostics during commissioning or troubleshooting. Do not attempt to use LEDs as operational indicators. Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Do not use non-safety signals, including tag data links, explicit messages and exposed variables, as safety signals. Death due to injury may possibly occur. Clear the memory to delete the previous configuration data stored in the Safety I/O Terminal unit before installing the Safety I/O Terminal to the equipment or device, or connecting to a network. Death due to injury may possibly occur. Before connecting a Safety I/O Terminal to the network, set a suitable IP address and communications speed. Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Make sure that the originator and target have the proper configuration if you want to set the Open type as "Open only". Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. In debugging safety I/O terminals, check that the safety I/O terminals and the external devices operate properly as programmed by the CPU Unit which is an originator device. Death due to injury may possibly occur. Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures during installation in the following locations. a) Locations near devices that produce strong, high-frequency noise b) Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise c) Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields

- d) Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity
- e) Locations close to power lines

## **Testing Operation**

Death due to injury may possibly occur. Before you start the system, perform user testing to make sure that the configuration data of all devices are correct and they operate correctly.

## Wiring

Death due to injury may possibly occur. Never earth the +24-V side of the power supply. Safety functions may not operate correctly due to earth faults.

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Do not use GI-S-series' test output as the safety output line.

## Maintenance

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the product.



### Security Measures

#### Anti-virus protection

Install the latest commercial-quality antivirus software on the computer connected to the control system and maintain to keep the software up-to-date.



Take the following measures to prevent unauthorized access to our products.

- Install physical controls so that only authorized personnel can access control systems and equipment.
- Reduce connections to control systems and equipment via networks to prevent access from untrusted devices.
- Install firewalls to shut down unused communications ports and limit communications hosts and isolate control systems and equipment from the IT network.
- Use a virtual private network (VPN) for remote access to control systems and equipment.
- Adopt multifactor authentication to devices with remote access to control systems and equipment.
- Set strong passwords and change them frequently.
- Scan virus to ensure safety of USB drives or other external storages before connecting them to control systems and equipment.

#### Data input and output protection

Validate backups and ranges to cope with unintentional modification of input/output data to control systems and equipment.

- · Checking the scope of data
- Checking validity of backups and preparing data for restore in case of falsification and abnormalities
- Safety design, such as emergency shutdown and fail-soft operation in case of data tampering and abnormalities

#### Data recovery

Backup data and keep the data up-to-date periodically to prepare for data loss.

When using an intranet environment through a global address, connecting to an unauthorized terminal such as a SCADA, HMI or to an unauthorized server may result in network security issues such as spoofing and tampering. You must take sufficient measures such as restricting access to the terminal, using a terminal equipped with a secure function, and locking the installation area by yourself.

When constructing an intranet, communication failure may occur due to cable disconnection or the influence of unauthorized network equipment. Take adequate measures, such as restricting physical access to network devices, by means such as locking the installation area.

When using a device equipped with the SD Memory Card function, there is a security risk that a third party may acquire, alter, or replace the files and data in the removable media by removing the removable media or unmounting the removable media. Please take sufficient measures, such as restricting physical access to the Controller or taking appropriate management measures for removable media, by means of locking the installation area, entrance management, etc., by yourself.









0

## 

## Maintenance

Fire or malfunction may possibly occur if screws loosen. Tighten terminal block fixing screws to the torques specified in this manual.

Moderate burn injury may possibly occur. Do not touch any device when power is being supplied or immediately after the power supply is turned OFF.



٢

## **Precautions for Safe Use**

## Transporting

• Do not drop any product or subject it to abnormal vibration or shock. Doing so may result in injury, product malfunction or burning.

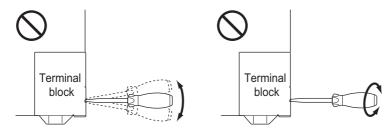
### Installation

- This is a Class A product (for industrial environments). In a residential environment, it may cause radio interference. If radio interference occurs, the user may be required to take appropriate measures.
- Do not operate or store the product in the following locations. Doing so may result in burning, in operation stopping, or in malfunction.
  - a) Locations subject to direct sunlight
  - b) Locations subject to temperatures or humidity outside the range specified in the specifications
  - c) Locations subject to condensation as the result of severe changes in temperature
  - d) Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases
  - e) Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts
  - f) Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals
  - g) Locations subject to shock or vibration
  - h) Locations subject to noise due to static electricity
- Use the GI-S Series in the enclosure complying with IP54 (IEC/EN 60529) or higher.
- In installing to the control panel, use DIN Tracks (TH35-7.5/TH35-15: IEC60715). In order to prevent drops due to vibration, fix the GI-S Series to the DIN Tracks using End Plates (sold separately).
- Install the product in a well-ventilated area. Avoid installing the product near heating elements. Doing so may result in malfunction, in operation stopping, or in burning.

## Wiring

- Follow the instructions in this manual to correctly perform installation and wiring.
- · Use the methods that are specified in this manual for wiring the terminal blocks.
- Use the correct wire size, wiring parts and tools when you wire the system. Otherwise, cables may be disconnected to cause short-circuit or wire breakage.
- When you install wiring, be sure to turn off the power beforehand. Otherwise, the external devices connected with the GI-S Series may operate unexpectedly.
- Do not pull on the cables or bend the cables beyond their natural limit. Do not place any heavy objects on the cables or other wiring lines. Doing so may severe the cables.
- Make sure that foreign material or metal dust should not come into the Safety I/O Terminal while wiring and/or installation. Doing so may result in product burning, electric shock, or failure.
- Mount terminal blocks and connectors only after checking the mounting location carefully. During this time, be careful not to pinch your fingers.
- Be sure that the terminal blocks and Ethernet communications cables with tightening screws or locking devices are properly tightened to or locked into place.
- When you insert a flat-blade screwdriver into a release hole on the screwless clamping terminal block, press the screwdriver down with an appropriate angle and a force of 30 N or less. Applying excessive force may damage the terminal block.

• Do not tilt or twist the flat-blade screwdriver while it is pressed into the release hole of the screwless clamping terminal block. Doing so may break the terminal block.



### **On Power Supply Design/Power ON**

- DC power supplies must meet the following items:
  - a) Use reinforced insulation or double insulation.
  - b) Ensure an output hold time of 20 ms min.
  - c) Use an SELV power supply that meets the requirements of IEC/EN 60950-1 and EN 50178.
- Select a unit power and output power supply with sufficient capacity by considering the power supply capacity or inrush current when the power is turned ON that is specified in this manual. Otherwise, the external power supply may not be turned ON or malfunction due to unstable power supply voltage.
- Use the unit power supply and output power supply within the operating power supply voltage range specified on this manual.
- Do not apply voltages that exceed the rated value or connect loads to the GI-S Series Terminals.
- Surge current occurs when the power supply is turned ON. When selecting fuses or breakers for
  external circuits, consider the fusing and sensing characteristics to select fuses or breakers with
  appropriate specification. Refer to this manual for surge current specifications.
- Make sure that the current capacity of the wire is sufficient. Otherwise, excessive heat may be generated. When cross-wiring terminals, the total current for all the terminals will flow in the wire. When wiring cross-overs, make sure that the current capacity of each of the wires is not exceeded.

### **Turning OFF the Power Supply**

- Always confirm safety before you transfer data or setting values from the Sysmac Studio. During transfer, do not disconnect the cable or turn OFF the power supply to the Safety I/O Terminal.
- Always turn OFF the power supply to the Safety I/O Terminal before you attempt any of the following.
   Assembling the Units
  - 2) Setting rotary switches
  - 3) Connecting cables or wiring the system
  - 4) Connecting or disconnecting the terminal blocks or connectors
  - 5) Attaching or removing the memory cassette

The V0 indicator for the controller remains lit for several seconds after power is turned off. Make sure that the V0 indicator is not lit before you perform any of the above operations.

## Operation

• Avoid applying excessive force when you change the rotary switch settings.

### EtherNet/IP Communications

- Make sure to use the communications distance, number of nodes connected, and method of connection for EtherNet/IP within specifications. Do not connect EtherNet/IP communications to Ether-CAT or other networks. An overload may cause the network to fail or malfunction.
- If EtherNet/IP tag data links (cyclic communications) are used with a repeating hub, the communications load on the network will increase. This will increase collisions and may prevent stable communications. Do not use repeating hubs on networks where tag data links are used. Use an Ethernet switch instead.

## Maintenance

• Insert the memory cassette all the way. Do not remove the memory cassette while the power is being supplied. Data may become corrupted, and the product will not operate correctly if it uses corrupted data.

### Disposal

• Dispose of the product in accordance with the relevant rules and regulations of the country or area where the product is used.

## **Precautions for Correct Use**

## Wiring

• For EtherNet/IP, use the connection methods and cables that are specified in this manual. Otherwise, communications may be faulty.

### **EtherNet/IP Communications**

• When constructing an intranet via a global address, take into account setting up a firewall after consulting network experts for network security.

Some communication applications may not perform communications due to firewall settings by a carrier. Contact the carrier for information.

## On Replacing Safety I/O Terminal

• If you replace a safety I/O terminal, in refer to Section 9 Inspection and Maintenance in this manual and redo the necessary settings.

## **Regulations and Standards**

GI-S-series safety I/O terminals have been authenticated for the following standards.

Certification body	Standards
TÜV Rheinland	• EN ISO 13849-1: 2015
	• IEC 61508 parts 1-7: 2010
	• IEC/EN 61131-2: 2017
UL	• NRAG (UL 61010-1, UL 61010-2-201 and UL 121201)
	<ul> <li>NRAG7 (CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1, CSA C22.2 No. 61010-2-201 and CSA C22.2 No.213)</li> </ul>

By using GI-S-series safety I/O terminals, you can build a safety control system that meets the followings.

- Requirements for SIL 3 (Safety Integrity Level 3) in IEC 61508, IEC/EN 62061, (Functional Safety of Electrical/Electronic/Programmable Electronic Safety-related Systems)
- Requirements for PLe (Performance Level e) and for safety category 4 in EN ISO13849-1

Also, GI-S-series safety I/O terminals have been registered for conformity to RCM, EAC, and KC (Korean radio regulation).

#### **Conformance to EU Directives**

### **Applicable Directives**

- EMC Directives
- · Machinery Directive

## Concepts

#### • EMC Directives

OMRON devices that comply with EU Directives also conform to the related EMC standards so that they can be more easily built into other devices or the overall machine. The actual products have been checked for conformity to EMC standards.<sup>\*1</sup>

Whether the products conform to the standards in the system used by the customer, however, must be checked by the customer. EMC-related performance of the OMRON devices that comply with EU Directives will vary depending on the configuration, wiring, and other conditions of the equipment or control panel on which the OMRON devices are installed. The customer must, therefore, perform the final check to confirm that devices and the overall machine conform to EMC standards.

\*1. Applicable EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) standards are as follows: EMS (Electromagnetic Susceptibility): EN 61131-2 EMI (Electromagnetic Interference): EN 61131-2 (Radiated emission: 10-m regulations).

#### • Machinery Directive

The Machinery Directive requires ensuring the required safety for safety components used for machinery safety.

Applicable standards: EN ISO 13849-1.

#### Conformance to EU Directives

The GI-S-series Units comply with EU Directives. To ensure that the machine or device in which the GI-S-series Units are used complies with EU Directives, the following precautions must be observed.

- The GI-S-series Units must be installed within a metallic control cabinet.
- DC power supplies to be connected to a GI-S-series product as unit power supplies or I/O power supplies must meet the following items.

a)Use reinforced insulation or double insulation.

b)Ensure an output hold time of 20 ms min.

c)Use an SELV power supply that meets the requirements of IEC/EN 60950-1 and EN 50178.

We recommend that you use the OMRON S8VS-series Power Supplies. EMC standard compliance was confirmed for the recommended Power Supplies.

- GI-S-series Units that comply with EU Directives also conform to the Common Emission Standard. Radiated emission characteristics (10-m regulations) may vary depending on the configuration of the control panel used, other devices connected to the control panel, wiring, and other conditions. You must therefore confirm that the overall machine or equipment in which the GI-S-series Units are used complies with EU Directives.
- This is a Class A product (for industrial environments). In a residential environment, it may cause radio interference. If radio interference occurs, the user may be required to take appropriate measures.

#### Conformance to EN ISO 13849-1

EN ISO 13849-1 requires process management to avoid system interference and to simplify reading, understanding, testing, and maintaining software. This is required in all phases of the life cycle of software programming and software design (e.g., basic software design, safety circuit system design, and software upgrades) in safety control systems to be developed using safety controllers.

Therefore, process management is required for design and development of software for facilities and equipment that use the function blocks provided in the Safety Controller.

The customer must implement measures to ensure compliance with these standards.

You can download the reliability data for safety of machinery that is required to verify the safety performance of your equipment from the following URL:

http://www.ia.omron.com/support/sistemalibrary/ index.html.

#### **Conformance to UL and CSA Standards**

The GI-S-series Safety Control Units comply with the following UL and CSA standards. The application conditions for standard compliance are defined. Refer to the Instruction Sheet that is provided with each Unit before application.

#### **Conformance to KC Standards**

Observe the following precaution if you use GI-S-series Units in Korea.

**사용자안내문** 이 기기는 업무용 환경에서 사용할 목적으로 적합성평가를 받은 기기로서 가정용 환경에서 사용하는 경우 전파간섭의 우려가 있습니다.

This product meets the electromagnetic compatibility requirements for business use. There is a risk of radio interference when this product is used in home.

### **Usage Conditions for KC Certification**

Take the same measures as those described in *Conformance to EU Directives* on page 22. In addition, attach a clamp core to the port side of the EtherNet/IP cable. The recommended clamp core is given below.

#### **Recommended Clamp Core**

Manufacturer	Product	Model	Turns of cable
NEC TOKIN Clamp core		ESD-SR-250	1 turn

## **Unit Versions**

This section describes the notation that is used for unit versions, the confirmation method for unit versions, and the relationship between unit versions and Sysmac Studio versions.

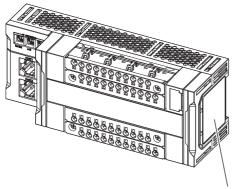
#### **Unit Versions**

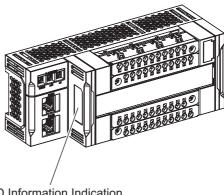
A "unit version" has been introduced to manage the safety I/O terminal according to differences in functionality accompanying Unit upgrades.

### **Notation of Unit Versions on Products**

You can check the "Unit Version" in the specification label on the side of the product.

ID information is given on the ID information and/or specification labels on the side of the product.





Rating label

**ID** Information Indication

Rating label



Symbol	Name	Description
A	Lot number	Shows the lot number of the Unit. DDMYY: Lot number, □: Used by Omron,
		M is 1 to 9 for January to September, X for October, Y for November, and Z for December.
В	Unit version	Shows the unit version of the Unit.

• ID information indication



Symbol	Name	Description
С	MAC address	Shows the MAC addresses of the built-in EtherNet/IP ports (PORT1 and
		PORT2) on the CPU Unit.

#### Unit Versions of safety I/O terminals and Sysmac Studio Versions

The functions that are supported depend on the unit version of the GI-S-series safety I/O terminal. The version of Sysmac Studio that supports the functions that were added for an upgrade is required to use those functions. To use a safety I/O terminal GI-S $\Box$  $\Box$  $\Box$  $\Box$ , you need Sysmac Studio Ver 1.24 or later.

□ Refer to *Version Information* on page A-42 for the relationship between the unit versions of the safety I/O terminals and the Sysmac Studio versions, and for the functions that are supported by each unit version.

## **Related Manuals**

Manual name	Cat. No.	Model numbers	Application	Description
GI-S-Series Safety I/O Terminal User's Manual	Z400	GI-SOOOOOO	Learning how to use the GI-S-series safety I/O terminals.	Describes the hardware, setup methods, and functions of the GI-S Series Safety I/O Terminals.
NX-series Safety Control Unit / Communication Control Unit User's Manual	Z395	NX-SL5	Learning how to use the NX-series Safety Control Units and Communications Con- trol Units.	Describes the hardware, setup methods, and functions of the NX-series Safety Control Units and Communication Control Units.
NX-series NX502 CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W629	NX502-□□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NX502 CPU Units, including introductory information, design- ing, installation, and maintenance. Mainly hardware infor- mation is provided.	An introduction to the entire NX502 system is provided along with the following information on the CPU Unit. • Features and system configura- tion • Introduction • Part names and functions • General specifications • Installation and wiring • Maintenance and inspection
NX-series NX102 CPU Unit Hardware User's Manual	W593	NX102-□□□	Learning the basic specifications of the NX102 CPU Units, including introductory information, design- ing, installation, and maintenance. Mainly hardware infor- mation is provided.	An introduction to the entire NX102 system is provided along with the fol- lowing information on the CPU Unit. • Features and system configuration • Introduction • Part names and functions • General specifications • Installation and wiring • Maintenance and Inspection
NX-series Ether- Net/IP Unit User's Manual	W627	NX-EIP	Learning how to use the NX-series Ether- Net/IP Unit.	Information on the NX-series Eth- erNet/IP Unit is provided. Information is provided on the basic setup, tag data links, and other features.
Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual	W504	SYSMAC-SE2	Learning about the operating procedures and functions of the Sysmac Studio.	Describes the operating proce- dures of the Sysmac Studio.

The followings are the manuals related. Use these manuals for reference.

## Terminology

Term	Description
standard	The generic term for devices, functions, and data that are used for general control purposes as opposed to those that are used for safety measures.
safety function	This function is executed by the safety control system to materialize the safe state against hazards from a machine.
safe state	The status of a device or piece of equipment when the risk of danger to humans has been reduced to an acceptable level.
safety signal	A signal that is used for safety controls. In this safety control system, the data type of a variable determines whether a signal is related to the safety controls. Broadly speaking, there are two data types: safety data types and standard data types.
standard signal	A signal or data that is used for general control purposes.
Safety data type	The data type for a safety signal.
Standard data type	The data type for a standard signal.
safety reaction time	The time required for the system to enter a safe state in a worst-case scenario after the occurrence of a safety-related input (press of an emergency stop pushbutton switch, interruption of a light curtain, opening of a safety door, etc.) or device failure. The reaction time of the system includes the reaction times of sensors and actuators, just like the reaction time for a Controller or network.
safety control	A type of control that uses devices, functions, and data that are designed with special safety measures.
standard control	A type of control that use devices, functions, and data that are designed for general control purposes. This term is used to differentiate from a safety control.
safety process data communications	A type of I/O data communications that is used for safety control purposes. A type of I/O data communications using Class 0 communications for the safety I/O terminal
standard process data communications	A type of I/O data communications that is used for standard control purposes. A type of I/O data communications using Class 1 communications for the safety I/O terminal
Safety I/O connection	A type of connections that is used for safety process data communications.
CIP Safety connection	Safety I/O connection that is used to transmit safety process data by the communication protocol called CIP Safety. CIP Safety originator connection and CIP Safety target connection are available depending on the roles of communications.
Safety I/O terminal	I/O terminal used for safety control.
Safety Control Unit	The generic term for a Unit that is used in safety controls.
Safety CPU Unit	A CPU Unit that is used for safety controls. This is a type of NX Unit.
Safety I/O Unit	An I/O Unit that is used for safety controls. This is a type of NX Unit.
safety input device	An input device that is designed with special safety measures for use in safety controls. The generic term for safety input devices, such as emergency stop pushbutton switches and safety switches.
safety output device	An output device that is designed with special safety measures for use in safety controls. The generic term for safety output devices, such as safety relays.
Communication Control Unit	The generic term for the interface units to have CIP Safety communications on a net- work between the Safety CPU Unit and CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP devices.
Safety Network Controller	The generic term for the building-block type safety controllers that have mounted the Safety Control Unit with the Communication Control Unit.
Safety program	User programming for safety controls in the Safety CPU Unit. This term is used to differentiate from the user program of the standard controller. Safety programs are programmed in the FBD language.

Term	Description
FBD language	The abbreviation for the function block diagram programming language. This is a graph- ical language used to program algorithms with connecting lines that represent the flow of inputs and data, and rectangular boxes that represent functions or function blocks. Unlike the ladder diagram language, the FBD language does not have bus bars, and the connecting lines represent the flow of inputs and data rather than the power flow. Algorithms are executed in order from top to bottom in units that are called networks. A network consists of configuration elements that use connecting lines to connect inputs to outputs. The FBD language does not have an END instruction. Execution for the task period ends when the last network is executed. You use the FBD language to write safety programs for the Safety CPU Unit.
user program	All of the programs that are created by the user. User program refers to the programs for standard controls in the standard controller and to the safety program for the Safety CPU Unit.
operating mode	The status of the Safety CPU Unit, when it is in normal operation, that the user changes to run or check the operation of the Safety CPU Unit. There are the three modes: PROGRAM mode, DEBUG mode, and RUN mode. You can use DEBUG mode only when the Sysmac Studio is online with the Safety CPU Unit.
safety validation	The process of appending confirmation information to the safety application data if safety validation testing demonstrates that the safety controls meet the required specifi- cations of a safety system. You execute the safety validation from the Sysmac Studio when the Safety CPU Unit is in DEBUG mode. The validated safety programs are automatically transferred to the non-volatile memory of the Safety CPU Unit.
DEBUG mode	The mode that is used to debug unvalidated safety programs. DEBUG mode is only available when the Sysmac Studio is online with the Safety CPU Unit. Use this mode to check that the safety programs and external devices operate correctly. After you confirm that the system meets the required specifications, perform the safety validation. This will enable you to change to RUN mode. When you change from PROGRAM mode to DEBUG mode, the unvalidated safety pro- grams are automatically transferred to the main memory of the Safety CPU Unit.
PROGRAM mode	A mode indicates that execution of the safety program is stopped. You cannot control BOOL variables, use forced refreshing, or change present values.
RUN mode	A mode that indicates that execution of the validated safety programs is in progress. Unlike DEBUG mode (RUN), the validated safety programs in the non-volatile memory of the Safety CPU Unit are executed. You cannot control BOOL variables, use forced refreshing, or change present values.
CPU rack	A CPU unit or communication control unit is attached to this rack. In case of an NX-series CPU unit that can connect to an NX unit, it has an end cover attached to the CPU unit. In case of an NX-series communication control unit, it has an NX unit and an end cover attached to the communication control unit.
safety application data	<ul> <li>The data that contains the settings that are used to operate the NX-series Safety Control Units.</li> <li>It consists of the safety programs, safety task, and variables. You use the Sysmac Studio to create this data, and then transfer and execute it on the Safety CPU Unit.</li> <li>On the Sysmac Studio, this data is shown as the slave parameters.</li> <li>The location where the safety application data is stored on the Safety CPU Unit depends on whether the safety programs have been validated. (Unvalidated safety programs are stored in the main memory, while validated safety programs are stored in the non-volatile memory.)</li> </ul>

Term	Description
safety input function	A function that evaluates whether the signals that are input on a safety input terminal are normal or abnormal.
	Specific safety evaluation functions include test pulse evaluation and dual channel eval- uation.
	When the evaluation result shows an abnormality, the safety input data is made inactive (OFF).
safety output function	A function that evaluates whether the values of safety output data and the output sig- nals on safety output terminals are normal or abnormal.
	Specific safety evaluation functions include test pulse evaluation and dual channel eval- uation.
	When the evaluation result shows an abnormality, the output signal on the safety output terminal is turned OFF.
dual channel evaluation	This function uses a pair of safety input or safety output terminals as redundant termi- nals that are checked for consistency to evaluate the status of the safety input or safety output.
single channel	The input or output is used as a single point.
dual channels	Two inputs or outputs are used as a pair of points for redundancy.
test pulse evaluation	This function outputs a test pulse that is used to evaluate a safety input or safety output for failures or wiring errors with the connected external device.
Assembly	Collection of data held in a device to allow access from outside.
Connection	A logical communication path for inter-device communications.
Configuration	Setup configured for a device or a network.
Device Level Ring (DLR)	Data-link layer protocol that provides single-fault tolerance defined by EtherNet/IP stan- dards.
Ring Supervisor	The Ring Supervisor is responsible for verifying the integrity of the ring; reconfiguring the ring to recover from faults and collecting diagnostic information for the ring.
Ring Node (Beacon-based)	Joins the DLR network to implement the ring topology. Notifies the ring supervisor of the fault.
	It also handles the Beacon frame to determine the state of the ring topology from the ring supervisor.

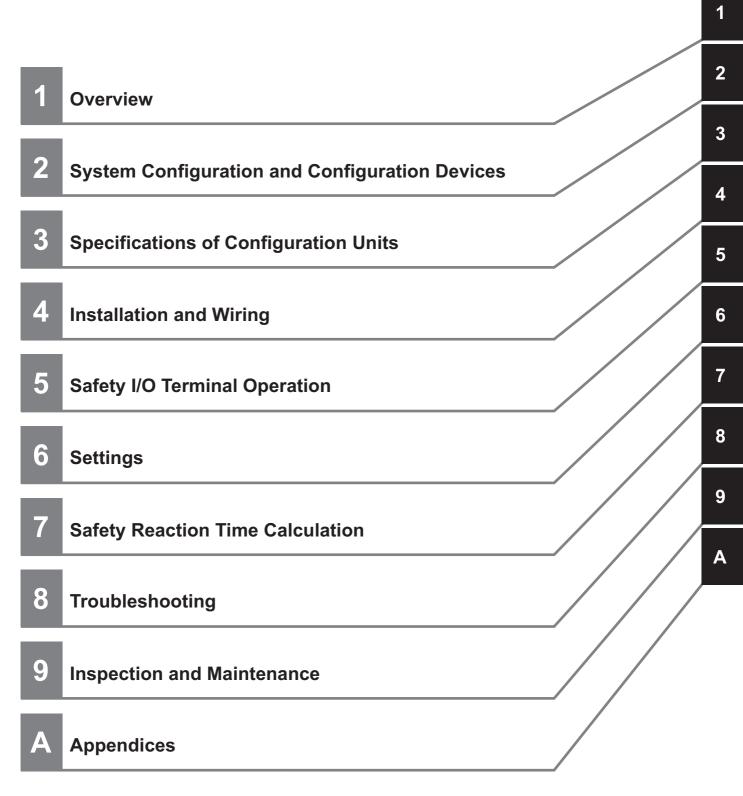
## **Revision History**

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front and back covers of the manual.

Revision code	Date	Revised content	
01	August 2018	Original production	
02	September 2018	Addition of troubleshooting information	
03	October 2018	Introduction, Regulations and Standards: Correction of the information of the "Standards"	
		Introduction, Addition of "Terms and Conditions Agreement (Software)"	
		Section 6, Creating the Safety Program Addition of "Precautions for Correct Use"	
04	July 2019	Chapter 6, addition of description about the switch [MODE]	
		Chapter 8, update of troubleshooting information due to addition of CIP Safety monitor function	
05	December 2019	Chapter 2, addition of ring connection	
		Chapter 3, update of the ID information (MAC address) display location	
		Update of the number of cascade connections	
		Chapter 5, addition of tag data link	
		Chapter 6, update of the expression of I/O assembly and IP address settings	
		Correction of other errors	
06	October 2022	Revisions for adding safety precautions regarding security.	
07	April 2023	Made revisions accompanying the upgrade to Sysmac Studio version 1.54.	
08	October 2023	Made revisions accompanying the upgrade to Sysmac Studio version 1.56.	
09	April 2024	Made revisions accompanying the upgrade to Sysmac Studio version 1.58.	

## **Sections in this Manual**

### Introduction to GI-S-series Safety I/O Terminal



# 1

#### **Overview**

This chapter provides overview of the safety I/O terminal.

1-1	Safety	/ I/O Terminal Overview 1	-2
	1-1-1	Feature	1-2
	1-1-2	System Configuration Overview 1	1-4
1-2	Proce	dure	-6
	1-2-1	Procedure Overview 1	1-6
	1-2-2	Procedure Details 1	1-8

#### **1-1** Safety I/O Terminal Overview

#### 1-1-1 Feature

The safety I/O terminal is a CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP device supporting the CIP Safety, which can materialize safety control via a network by combining with an NX-series Safety Control Unit.

To construct a safety control system, configure a safety I/O terminal, Safety CPU Unit, and/or Communication Control Unit, or perform programming and debugging, use the Sysmac Studio Automation Software as the integrated development environment.

#### CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP

A safety I/O terminal can be combined with a Communication Control Unit or a Machine Automation Controller and a Safety CPU Unit to construct a system using CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP communications onto a field network. CIP Safety communications are available between a safety I/O terminal supporting CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP and a Safety CPU Unit.

Refer to A-6 Version Information on page A-42 for the combinations that can be used of models and unit versions of Communication Control Units, Machine Automation Controllers, and Safety CPU Units.

#### Standard-feature EtherNet/IP Communications Port

The Safety I/O Terminals I (GI-SMD1624 and GI-SID1224) provide an EtherNet/IP communications port. In addition to CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP, you can use tag data links and CIP message communications as a interface with the standard controllers.

#### Main Features of Input/Output & Test Output

Safety I/O devices can be used by being connected to the input, test output, and output terminals on a safety I/O terminal.

#### Safety input

- You can connect safety input devices such as an emergency stop switch, door switch, and light curtain.
- It is possible to check for a short circuit in external wiring by using safety input terminals and test output terminals in combination.
- Either single channel or dual channel mode is available.
- Under the dual channel mode, a short circuit between two input terminal lines and discrepancy time for the signals can be detected.

The discrepancy time can be set in the range from 10 to 30000 ms.

• Delay time (OFF->ON / ON->OFF delay) can be set.

#### Test output

- Making the "Test Output" setting will allow you to detect external short circuit of safety input.
- Making the "Power Supply" setting will allow you to use the power supply terminal (24 V) for input and output devices.
- Making the "Standard Output" setting will allow you to use it as a non-safety output.
- Making the "Muting Lamp" setting will allow you to use it as an output for detecting muting lamp disconnection. (Only T3 and T7 terminals are available for the purpose.)

#### • Safety output

- The safety output rating is up to 0.5 A.
- The dual channel mode allows detection of a short circuit between two output terminal lines and discrepancy in the signals.

1

#### 1-1-2 System Configuration Overview

Described below are system configurations of safety network controllers and safety I/O terminals.

#### **Basic Configuration**

The basic configuration of a safety network controller include NX-series unit configuration, EtherNet/IP field network configuration, and the Support Software.

#### NX-series Unit Configuration

The Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5
 Output
 Description
 D

#### • EtherNet/IP field network configuration

 Connection of the built-in EtherNet/IP port of the Communication Control Unit or the Machine Automation Controller to the EtherNet/IP network allows communications with safety I/O terminals via CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP. You can also communicate with standard controllers via tag data links or CIP message communications at the same time.

For the system configuration which can be built with the Communication Control Unit, in refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395)

• For an NX Unit configuration which allows communications with safety I/O terminals via CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP, the Communication Control Unit or the Machine Automation Controller can be selected. This manual hereafter uses the Communication Control Unit (NX-CSGDD) to give an explanation.

#### ſħ

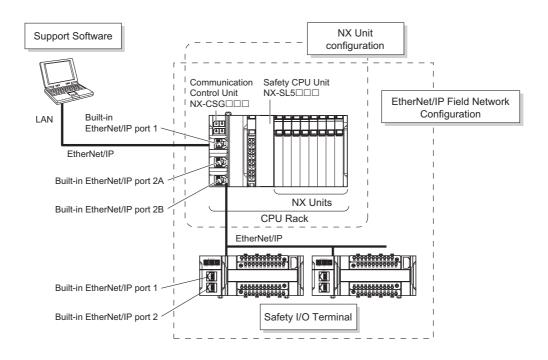
#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

The safety I/O terminal cannot be connected to the EtherCAT port on the Machine Automation Controller.

Refer to A-6 Version Information on page A-42 for the combinations that can be used of models and unit versions of Communication Control Units, Machine Automation Controllers, and Safety CPU Units.

#### Support Software

- · Connect an Ethernet cable to the built-in EtherNet/IP port of the communication control unit.

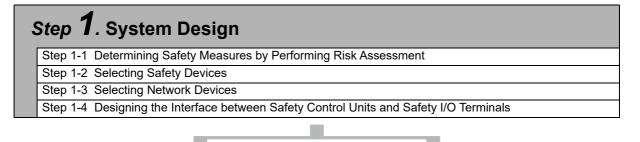


1

#### 1-2 Procedure

#### 1-2-1 Procedure Overview

You can construct a safety control system using the following procedure



Step 2. Software Design

Step 2-1 Designing I/O Devices and Processing Step 2-2 Designing Safety Programs Step **2**. Hardware Design

Step 2-1 Determining Wiring for Communications, Power Supply, and External I/O Devices

#### Step $\mathbf{3}$ . Calculating and Verifying Safety Response Performance

Step 3-1 Calculating and Verifying Safety Communication Performance

Step 3-2 Calculating Safety Reaction Times

Step 3-3 Calculating Safety Distance and Verifying Fulfillment of Required Specifications

#### Step 4. Software Settings and Programming

- Step 4-1 Creating the Safety Network Controller Configuration
- Step 4-2 Configuring the CIP Safety Communications Settings
- Step 4-3 Assigning Safety I/O Terminals to the Connected Devices
- Step 4-4 Assigning Device Variables to I/O Ports
- Step 4-5 Programming
- Step 4-6 Offline Debugging

#### Step 5. Installation and Wiring

Step 5-1 Installation

- Step 5-2 Wiring the Unit Power Supply and the I/O
- Step 5-3 Wiring the Ethernet Cables
- Step 5-4 Connecting the Computer That Runs the Support Software

#### Step 6. Checking Operation

Step 6-1 Transferring Data to the Controller

Step 6-2 Checking Operation Using the Controller

Step 6-3 Performing Safety Validation Testing

Step 6-4 Validating Safety from the Sysmac Studio

#### Step **7**. Operation, Maintenance, and Inspection

Step 7-1 Operation
Step 7-2 Troubleshooting Errors If They Occur
Step 7-3 Inspection and Replacement

1

#### 1-2-2 Procedure Details

#### Step 1. System Design

Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 1-1 Determining Safety Mea- sures by Performing Risk Assessment	<ul> <li>Identify potential danger factors and perform risk assessment.</li> <li>Study and decide on measures to reduce risks.</li> </ul>	
-		
Step 1-2 Selecting Safety Devices	Select the safety devices for inputs, logic, and outputs of the safety controls.	Section 2 System Config- uration and Configuration Devices on page 2-1
		Section 3 Specifications of Configuration Units on page 3-1
-		
Step 1-3 Selecting Network Devices	In consideration of the network bandwidth, select an Ethernet switch, a twisted-pair cable, and a connector to configure the Ethernet net- work.	4-2-6 Connecting the Built-in EtherNet/IP Port on page 4-21
-		
Step 1-4 Designing the Interface between Safety Control Units and Safety I/O Termi- nals	Design the interface between the safety con- trol units and safety I/O terminals.	Refer to NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. Z395)

#### Step 2. Software Design

Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 2-1 Designing I/O Device and Processing	Design the configuration of the I/O devices and I/O Units. • Safety I/O devices • Standard I/O devices • Program contents	☐ 5-3 Safety I/O Functions on page 5-11

Step 2-2 Designing Safety Programs	<ul> <li>Design the POUs (Program Organization Units).</li> <li>Programs</li> <li>Function blocks</li> <li>Design of Variables:</li> <li>Design the data types of the variables (particularly the design of safety data types and chard and data types and chard and data types)</li> </ul>	Refer to NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. Z395)
	<ul> <li>standard data types).</li> <li>Define the variables that you will use in more than one POU and variables that you will use in only specific POUs.</li> <li>Define the variable names for the device variables that you use to access Safety I/O Units.</li> <li>Define the attributes of variables, such as the Name attribute.</li> <li>Design the variables to expose to other user program for the safety controls.</li> </ul>	
	<ul><li>Design of Data Protection:</li><li>Design POUs to protect and access restrictions.</li></ul>	

#### Step 2. Hardware Design

Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 2-1 Determining Wiring for Com- munications, Power Supply,	Determine the wiring for the communications network, power supply, and safety I/O devices.	Section 3 Specifications of Configuration Units on page 3-1
and External I/O Devices		4-2-1 Power Supply and Source Type on page 4-14
		5-3 Safety I/O Functions     on page 5-11
		Section 4 Installation and Wiring on page 4-1

#### Step 3. Calculating and Verifying Safety Response Performance

Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 3-1 Calculating Safety Commu- nications Performance	Calculate safety task period, EPI and verify the bandwidth usage.	Section 7 Safety Reaction     Time Calculation on page 7-1
Step 3-2 Calculating Safety Reaction Times	Calculate the safety reaction time.	Section 7 Safety Reaction     Time Calculation on page 7-1
•		
Step 3-3 Calculating Safety Distance and Verifying Fulfillment of Required Specifications	Calculate the safety distances from the safety reaction times. Check to see if the safety dis- tances meet the requirements. If requirements are not met, reconsider the designs again start- ing with the system design.	

#### Step 4. Software Settings and Programming

For the programming method,  $\square$  refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395).

Refer to 5-1-2 Introduction to Tag Data Links on page 5-4 for Step 4-5 Configuring Tag Data Links.

Procedure	Description	
Step 4-1	On the Sysmac Studio, configure the Communication Control Unit, Safety CPU	
Creating the Safety Network	Units, Safety I/O Units, and the other NX Units.	
Controller Configuration		
-		
Step 4-2	Configure the CIP Safety communications settings.	
Configuring the CIP Safety		
Communications Settings		
-		
Step 4-3	On the parameter setting page for the Safety I/O Terminals, select the safety I/O	
Assigning Safety I/O Termi-	devices that are connected to the safety I/O terminals.	
nals to the Connected		
Devices		
+		
Step 4-4	Register the device variables in the global variable table.	
Assigning Device Variables		
to I/O Ports		

Step 4-5 Programming	<ul> <li>Variable Registration:</li> <li>Register the variables that are used by more than one POU in the global variable table with the Sysmac Studio.</li> <li>Register the variables that are used in only a specific program in the local variable table for that program.</li> <li>Register the variables that are used in only a specific function block in the local variable table for that function block.</li> <li>Register tags and tag sets as needed, and configure the tag data link connection settings.</li> </ul>
	Writing Algorithms for POUs: Write the algorithms for the POUs (programs and function blocks) using the FBD language.
+	·
Step 4-6 Offline Debugging	The Simulator is used to debug the program.

#### Step 5. Installation and Wiring

Dressdure	Description	Deference
Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 5-1	Mount the Units on a DIN Track and connect	Section 4 Installation and
Installation	the Units to each other.	Wiring on page 4-1
•		
Step 5-2	Wire cables and connectors of the Safety I/O	Section 4 Installation and
Wiring the Unit Power Sup-	Terminal.	Wiring on page 4-1
ply and the I/O		
-		
Step 5-3	Connect the Safety I / O Terminal to the Ether-	Section 4 Installation and
Wiring the Ethernet Cables	net Network.	Wiring on page 4-1
•		
Step 5-4	Connect the Computer to the built-in Ether-	2-3 Connecting to Support
Connecting the Computer	Net/IP port on the Communication Control Unit	Software on page 2-8
That Runs the Support Soft-	with an Ethernet cable.	
ware		Sysmac Studio Operation
		Manual (Cat. No. W504)

1

#### Step 6. Checking Operation

For the operation check method, in refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395).

Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 6-1	Place the Sysmac Studio online with the Com-	6-4-2 CIP Safety Connec-
Transferring Data to the	munication Control Unit and transfer the con-	tion Settings on page 6-34
Controller	figuration information from a computer to the	
	Controller.	
	Next, configure the CIP Safety connection set-	
	tings (TUNID settings) of the safety I/O terminal.	
	Then, change the Safety CPU Unit to DEBUG	
	mode from the Safety CPU Unit Setup and	
	Programming View.	
	This transfers the safety application data to the	
	Safety CPU Unit and enables debugging.	
Step 6-2	Check all wiring and the operation of the pro-	
Checking Operation Using	gram to check that the Safety Control Unit	
the Controller	operates as intended.	
-		
Step 6-3	Test all safety functions to see if they operate	
Performing Safety Validation	according to designs.	
Testing		
-		
Step 6-4	After the safety validation testing has been	
Validating Safety from Sys-	passed, execute the Safety Validation opera-	
mac Studio	tion from the Sysmac Studio.	
	This transfers the safety application data to the	
	non-volatile memory in the Safety CPU Unit	
	and enables operation.	

#### Step 7. Operation, Maintenance, and Inspection

Procedure	Description	Reference
Step 7-1	Restart the Safety CPU Unit.	Refer to NX-series Safety
Operation	If the Safety CPU Unit has a validated user program, the Safety CPU Unit will automati- cally start in RUN mode.	Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. Z395)

Step 7-2If an error occurs, use the troubleshootingTroubleshooting Errors Iffunction of the Sysmac Studio to check theThey Occurerror and determine the cause. Then, remove		Section 8 Troubleshoot- ing on page 8-1
	the error.	

Step 7-3	Perform periodic maintenance.	Section 9 Inspection and
Inspection and Replacement	If you find any defects or problems during the	Maintenance on page 9-1
	inspection, replace the affected devices.	

## 2

### System Configuration and Configuration Devices

This chapter provides description of system configuration and components of a safety I/O terminal.

2-1	Basic	Configuration	2-2
	2-1-1	EtherNet/IP Field Network Configuration	. 2-2
	2-1-2	Configuration Device	. 2-3
2-2	Ether	Net/IP Network Connection Configurations	2-4
	2-2-1	Star Topology	. 2-4
	2-2-2	Daisy-Chain Topology	. 2-5
	2-2-3	Combined Star and Daisy-Chain Topology	. 2-6
	2-2-4	Ring Topology	. 2-7
2-3	Conne	ecting to Support Software	2-8

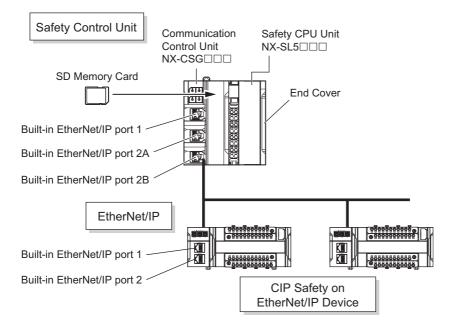
#### 2-1 Basic Configuration

This chapter describes the EtherNet/IP field network configuration that includes the safety I/O terminal, Safety CPU Unit, communication control unit, and standard controller.

#### 2-1-1 EtherNet/IP Field Network Configuration

The EtherNet/IP field network configuration includes the originator devices (Communication Control Unit and Safety CPU Unit) and the target devices (safety I/O terminal and standard controller).

Connection of the built-in EtherNet/IP port of the communication control unit to the EtherNet/IP network allows communications with safety I/O terminals and standard controllers supporting CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP.



	Configuration	Remarks
Originator device	Communication Control Unit	One unit is required on the CPU rack.
	Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5□□□	One unit is required on the CPU rack
	Other unit	Refer to <i>NX-series Safety Control Unit/Com-</i> <i>munication Control Unit User's Manual</i> (Cat. No. Z395) for details about other unit configuration.
Target device	Safety I/O Terminal GI-SMD1624/GI-SID1224	Connected to the EtherNet/IP network where the originator devices (Safety CPU Unit and Communication Control Unit) are connected.

#### 2-1-2 Configuration Device

#### Communication Control Unit

The unit includes the EtherNet/IP port to relay the safety I/O communications between the Safety CPU Unit and the safety I/O terminal. It also supports tag data link communications with standard controllers.

□ Refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395) for the models and specifications of communication control units.

#### Safety CPU Unit

This is an NX-series unit which serves as the center of control for a safety network controller, and the unit executes safety programs and safety process data communications.

For the models and specifications of the Safety CPU Unit, in refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395)."

#### • Safety I/O Terminal

This is an I/O terminal supporting CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP, which performs safety I/O processing. The Safety CPU Unit performs safety control of the safety I/O terminal.

For the models and specifications of safety I/O terminals,  $\square$  refer to 3-1 Specifications on page 3-2.

#### 2-2 EtherNet/IP Network Connection Configurations

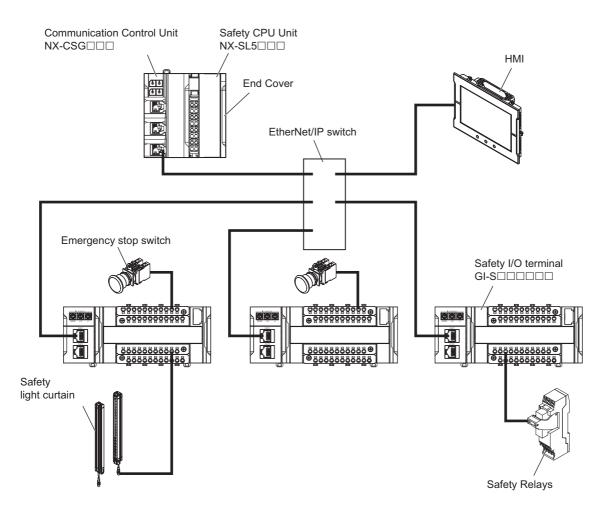
Combination of the NX-series Safety Control Unit and the NX-series Communication Control Unit allows you to construct a safety network system using CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP communications. You can also communicate with standard controllers via tag data links or CIP message communications at the same time.

Connection of the two built-in EtherNet/IP ports of the safety I/O terminal to the EtherNet/IP network allows you to build various connection configurations of networks.

#### 2-2-1 Star Topology

This is used to connect multiple safety I/O terminals or other devices.

Even if you remove a network cable from a single safety I/O terminal or interrupt the power supply to it, communications between other safety I/O terminals and originator devices will not be affected.

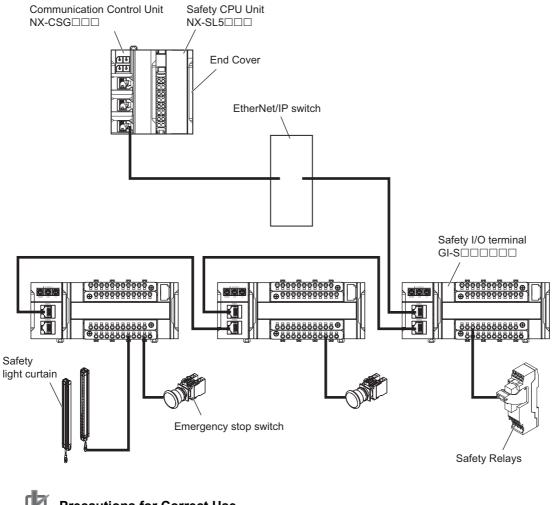


2

#### **Daisy-Chain Topology** 2-2-2

The daisy-chain topology allows you to easily connect many safety I/O terminals or daisy-chained additional devices.

It also allows connected external devices to be connected in series easily.



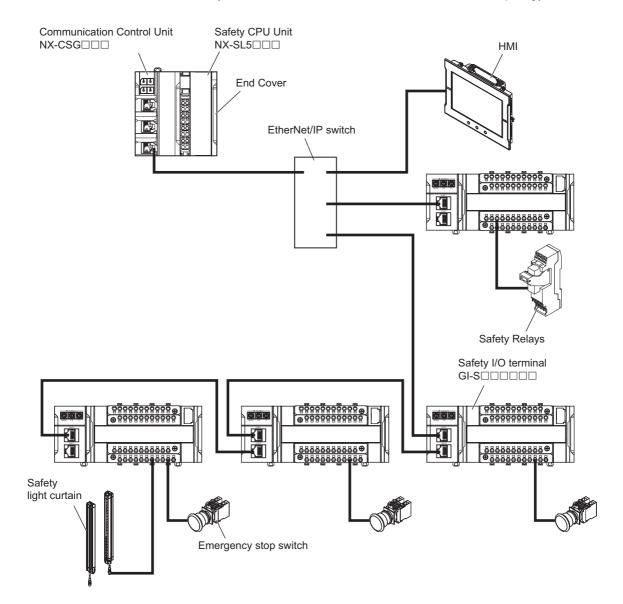
**Precautions for Correct Use** 

Note the following when you use the daisy-chain topology.

- 1) If, during maintenance etc., you remove a network cable from a safety I/O terminal or interrupt the power supply to it, the operation of coupled safety I/O terminals will be affected.
- 2) It is not possible to connect an additional EtherNet/IP switch to between coupled safety I/O terminals.

#### 2-2-3 Combined Star and Daisy-Chain Topology

The combined star and daisy-chain topology allows you to connect not only daisy-chained safety I/O terminals but also other safety I/O terminals and additional devices in a star topology.



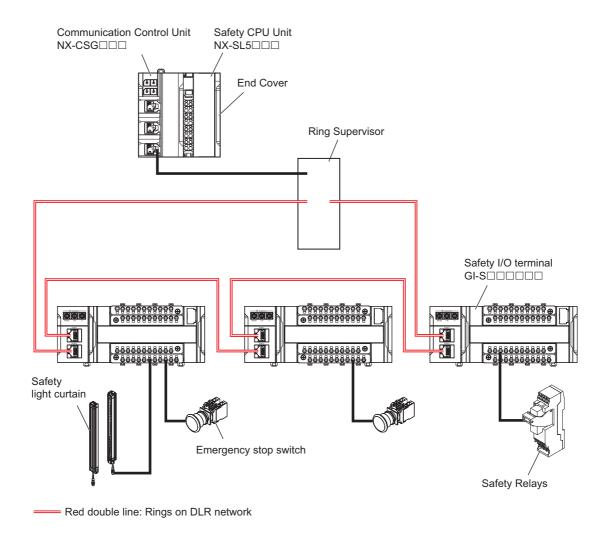
2

2-2-4 Ring Topology

#### 2-2-4 Ring Topology

The safety I/O terminal supports DLR (Device Level Ring). A ring connection is available using one or more ring supervisor and safety I/O terminal.

Communication can be continued even if one Ethernet cable is broken on the DLR network ring. For information on the specifications of the DLR network, refer to the user's manual of the ring supervisor.



The following products are recommended for the ring supervisor.

#### Recommended ring supervisors

Manufacturer	Model
Rockwell Automation	1783-ETAP
Phoenix Contact	FL SWITCH 7008-EIP

#### 2-3 Connecting to Support Software

The safety I/O terminal and Support Software must be connected via the built-in EtherNet/IP port of the communication control unit. 

Refer to 3-3-2 Connection Method on page 3-18 for details on the connection with the safety I/O terminal and Support Software.

## 

### Specifications of Configuration Units

This section provides the specifications of the configuration units.

3-1	Speci	fications	3-2
	3-1-1	Models and Specifications	3-2
	3-1-2	Built-in EtherNet/IP port specifications	3-6
	3-1-3	Component and Functions	3-7
	3-1-4	Terminal Block	3-8
	3-1-5	Indication Block	3-11
	3-1-6	ID Information Indication	3-15
3-2	Memo	ory Cassette	-16
	3-2-1	Outline	3-16
	3-2-2	Use	3-16
3-3	Sysm	ac Studio	-17
	3-3-1	Product Type	3-17
	3-3-2	Connection Method	3-18
3-4	PFH		-19

#### 3-1 Specifications

This section describes the models and specifications of the safety I/O terminal as well as the names and functions of the parts.

#### 3-1-1 Models and Specifications

This section provides specifications of the safety I/O terminal.

#### **Overall Specifications**

This section describes the overall specifications of the safety I/O terminal.

Corresponding communication protocol	Number of connectors	Number of networks
EtherNet/IP	2	1 <sup>*1</sup>

\*1. PORT1 and PORT2 are ports with switching hub.

#### **General Specifications**

This section describes the general specifications of the safety I/O terminal.

Item		Specification
Enclosure		Mounted in a panel (open type)
Operating	Ambient operating temperature	0 to 55°C
environment	Ambient operating humidity	10% to 95% (with no condensation or icing)
	Atmosphere	Must be free from corrosive gases
	Ambient storage temperature	−25 to 70°C (with no condensation or icing)
	Altitude	2,000 m max.
	Pollution degree	2
	Insulation class	CLASS III (SELV)
	Overvoltage category	Ш
	EMC immunity level	Zone B: IEC 61131-2
		Conforms to IEC 60068-2-6 5 to 8.4 Hz with amplitude of 3.5 mm
	Vibration resistance	8.4 to 150 Hz, acceleration of 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> 100 min. in each X, Y, and Z directions (10 sweeps of 10 min. each = 100 min. total)
		Conforms to IEC 60068-2-27
	Shock resistance	147 m/s <sup>2</sup>
		3 times in each X, Y, and Z directions
	Insulation resistance	20 M $\Omega$ between isolated circuits (at 100 VDC)
	Dielectric strength	500 VAC between isolated circuits for 1 minute at a leakage current of 10 mA max.
Installation m	ethod	DIN Track mounting (IEC 60715 TH35-7.5/TH35-15)
Degree of pro	tection	IP20

#### Individual Specifications

This section describes the individual specifications of the safety I/O terminal.

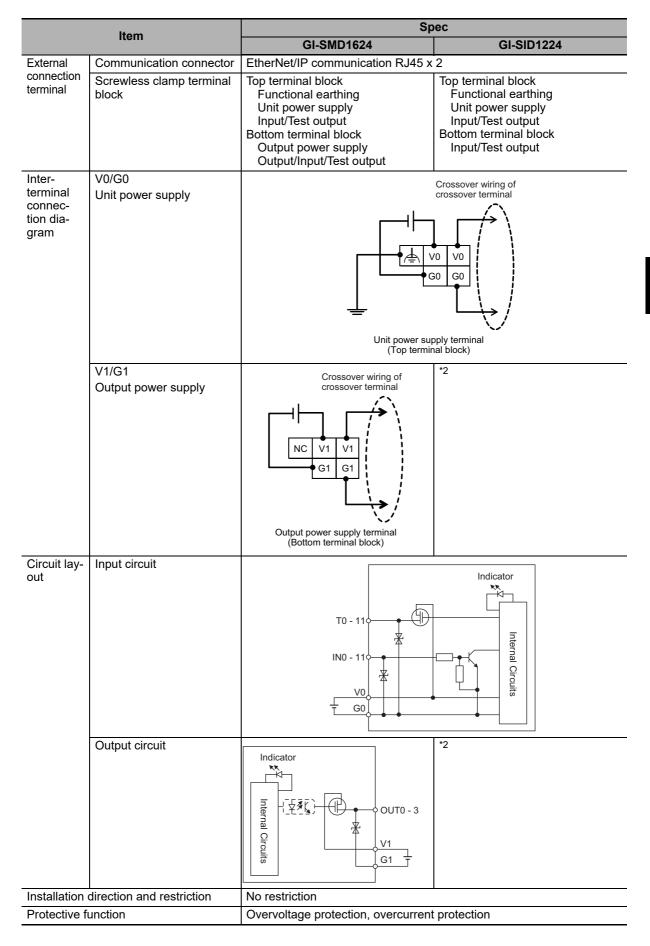
#### • Description of datasheet items of safety I/O terminal

Described below are meanings of datasheet items of safety I/O terminal.

ltem		Spec	
Number of safety input points		The number of safety input points of the safety I/O terminal.	
Number of test output points		The number of test output points of this safety I/O terminal, used with a combination of safety input terminals.	
OMRON special safety input device		Indicates connectivity with OMRON special safety input devices (e.g. D40A non-contact door switch).	
LED indic	ation	Types and layout of the LED Indications of this safety I/O terminal.	
Hardware	e switch setting	Types and layout of the hardware switches of this safety I/O terminal.	
Safety inp	out type	Type of safety inputs of this safety I/O terminal (designated by IEC61131-2).	
Safety inp	out current	Input current of this safety I/O terminal on its safety input under the normal rated voltage.	
Safety inp	out ON voltage	Input voltage that turns ON the safety input of this safety I/O terminal.	
Safety inp current	out OFF voltage/OFF	Input voltage and input current that turns ON the safety input of this safety I/O terminal.	
Safety ou	tput type	Polarity of the device to connect to this safety I/O terminal.	
Safety ou	tput rated current	Maximum load current for one safety output of this safety I/O terminal.	
Maximurr current	n total safety output	Sum of maximum load current for safety output of this safety I/O terminal. The inrush current of an external load must be under this value.	
Safety out	tput ON residual voltage	Residual voltage at safety output ON of this safety I/O terminal.	
Safety out	put OFF residual voltage	Residual voltage at safety output OFF of this safety I/O terminal.	
Safety ou	tput leakage current	Leakage current at safety output OFF of this safety I/O terminal.	
Test outp	ut type	Polarity of the device to connect to this safety I/O terminal.	
Test outp	ut rated current	Maximum load current for one test output of this safety I/O terminal.	
Maximum	total test output current	Sum of maximum load current for test output of this safety I/O terminal.	
Test outp	ut ON residual voltage	Residual voltage at test output ON of this safety I/O terminal.	
Test outp	ut leakage current	Leakage current at test output OFF of this safety I/O terminal.	
External	dimensions	External dimensions of this safety I/O terminal, indicated as W x H x D, in "mm" unit.	
Weight		Weight of this safety I/O terminal.	
Unit	Power supply voltage	Unit power supply voltage of this safety I/O terminal.	
power supplies	Current consumption	Unit current consumption of this safety I/O terminal.	
Supplies	Inrush current	Inrush current occurred upon power-on of the unit power supply.	
	Power supply terminal current carrying capacity	Current carrying capacity of the unit power supply terminal (V0/G0) of this safety I/O terminal. This safety I/O terminal cannot supply power to external devices with the current larger than this value.	
	Insulation type	Insulation type between the input circuit and internal circuit of this safety I/O terminal.	
Output	Power supply voltage	Output power supply voltage of this safety I/O terminal.	
power	Current consumption	Output power supply consumption current of this safety I/O terminal.	
supply	Inrush current	Inrush current occurred upon power-on of the output power supply.	
	Power supply terminal current carrying capacity	Current carrying capacity of the output power supply terminal (V1/G1) of this safety I/O terminal. This safety I/O terminal cannot supply power to external devices with the current larger than this value.	
	Insulation type	Insulation type between the output circuit and internal circuit of this safety I/O terminal.	
External	connection terminal	Types of terminal blocks and connectors for wiring of this safety I/O terminal. The number of terminals is indicated for screwless clamp terminal block.	
Inter-term	inal connection diagram	Connection diagram for this safety I/O terminal and external devices.	
Installation restriction	n direction and	Installation direction for this safety I/O terminal, as well as the restriction of the direction if it is restricted by the specification.	
Protective	e function	Protective function of this safety I/O terminal.	

#### • GI-SMD1624/GI-SID1224

ltem		Spec		
		GI-SMD1624	GI-SID1224	
Number of	safety input points	12		
	safety output points	4		
Number of	test output points	12		
OMRON sp	ecial safety input device <sup>*1</sup>	Connection unavailable		
LED indicat	ion	[V0] LED, [IN□] LED x 12, [V1] LED, [OUT□] LED x 4, [MS] LED, [NS] LED, [PORT□ LINK] LED x 2	[V0] LED, [IN□] LED x 12, [V1] LED, [MS] LED, [NS] LED, [PORT□ LINK] LED x 2	
Hardware switch setting		[IP ADDRESS] switch x3 (MODE, x16, x1) IP ADDRESS MODE x16 x1 Factory setting GI-SMD1624: 192.168.250.2 [IP ADDRESS] switch = [002] GI-SID1224: 192.168.250.3 [IP ADDRESS] switch = [003]		
Safety inpu	t type	IEC61131-2 type3 Sinking inputs (		
Safety inpu		6 mA max.	,	
Safety inpu	t ON voltage	11 VDC min.		
Safety inpu	t OFF voltage/OFF current	5 VDC max./1 mA max.		
Safety outp	ut type	Source output (for PNP)	*2	
Safety outp	ut rated current	0.5 A max.		
Maximum to	otal safety output current	2.0 A		
Safety outp	ut ON residual voltage	1.2 V max. (between V1 and each output terminal)		
Safety outp	ut OFF residual voltage	2.0 V max. (between G1 and each output terminal)		
Safety outp	ut leakage current	0.1 mA max.		
Test output	type	Source output (for PNP)	·	
Test output	rated current	0.7 A max.		
Maximum to	otal test output current	5.0 A		
Test output	ON residual voltage	1.2 V max. (between V0 and each o	output terminal)	
Test output	leakage current	0.1 mA max.		
External dir	nensions <sup>*3</sup>	170 (W) x 65 (H) x 55 (D)		
Weight		400 g		
Unitpower	Power supply voltage	24 VDC (20.4 to 28.8 VDC)		
supplies	Current consumption	250 mA max.		
	Inrush current <sup>*4</sup>	On cold start at normal temperature 50 A max., 0.1 ms max.	9	
	Power supply terminal	5 A		
	current carrying capacity *5			
	Insulation type	No insulation: Between unit powers	supply terminal and internal circuit	
Output	Power supply voltage	24 VDC (20.4 to 28.8 VDC)	*2	
power supply	Current consumption	50 mA max.		
~~~	Inrush current *4	On cold start at normal temperature 50 A max., 0.1 ms max.		
	Power supply terminal	5 A		
	current carrying capacity *5			
	Insulation type	Photocoupler insulation		



3

- \*1. OMRON special safety input devices are the following input devices:
  - Safety mat UMA/UM
  - · Safety edge SGE
  - Single-beam safety sensor E3ZS
  - Non-contact door switch D40A/D40Z
- \*2. GI-SID1224 has no output signal terminal and no output power supply is connected.
- \*3. Projections are not included.
- \*4. Inrush current when the supply power is turned ON from the static power-OFF state. Inrush current value may vary depending on conditions. For your selection of fuses, breakers, and external power supply units, take into account the conditions to be used to select those that have a margin in characteristics and capacity.
- \*5. Current-carrying capacity allowed to continuously flow through the terminal. This current must not be exceeded in case crossover wiring is done for the unit power supply.

#### 3-1-2 Built-in EtherNet/IP port specifications

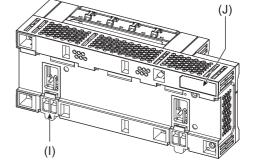
This section describes the built-in EtherNet/IP port specifications of the safety I/O terminal.

	140.00		Specifications
Item			GI-SMD1624 / GI-SID1224
Communications protoc	ol		TCP/IP, UDP/IP
Support services			Sysmac Studio connection, tag data links, CIP message communication, DHCP (client)
Number of logical ports			1
Physical layer			100BASE-TX
Transmission	Media access met	thod	CSMA/CD
specifications	Modulation		Baseband
	Transmission path	ı	Star, daisy chain, mixed (star and daisy chain), ring (DLR)
	Transmission rate		100M bit/s (100BASE-TX)
	Transmission media		Twisted-pair cable (shielded: STP): category 5/5e or higher
	Transmission distance		100m max. (distance between hub and node)
Number of cascaded connections			50 nodes or less recommended
CIP messaging service: Explicit message UCMM (non-connection type)			Maximum number of clients that can communicate simulta- neously: 8/Logical ports
Safety process data	Exclusive Owner	Input	1
communications	(EO)	Output	1
Standard process data	Input Only		1 (Point to Point)
communications	Listen Only		7 (Multi-Cast)
EtherNet/IP conformance test			CT9 compliant
Ethernet interface			100BASE-TX Auto Negotiation Auto-MDI
DLR (Device Level Ring)			Ring Node (Beacon-based)

## 3-1 Specifications

3

3-1-3	<b>Component and Functions</b>
-------	--------------------------------



Symbol	Name	Description
A	Rotary switch	Used to set the mode switching and IP address of the built-in EtherNet/IP ports (PORT1/PORT2), in hexadecimal expression. For details, refer to <i>Built-in EtherNet/IP Port IP Address Settings</i> on page 6-26.
В	LED indicator	Shows the operation, signal, power supply and statuses of the safety I/O terminal itself by LED.
С	Top terminal block	Terminal block to connect unit power supply, earthing, and input devices.
D	Memory cassette slot	A memory cassette is set on delivery. The memory cassette allows a user to inherit the settings when replacing GI-S-series.
E	Built-in EtherNet/IP port (PORT1)	Connects the built-in EtherNet/IP with an Ethernet cable.
F	Built-in EtherNet/IP port (PORT2)	Connects the built-in EtherNet/IP with an Ethernet cable.
G	Bottom terminal block	Terminal block to connect output power supply and input/output devices.
Н	Rating label	Shows the product information, standards marking, and ID information (lot number/unit version) of the safety I/O terminal.
I	DIN Track mounting hooks	These hooks are used to mount the Unit to a DIN Track.
J	ID information indication	Shows the ID information (MAC address) of the safety I/O terminal.

This section describes the names and functions of the parts of the safety I/O terminal.

#### 3-1-4 Terminal Block

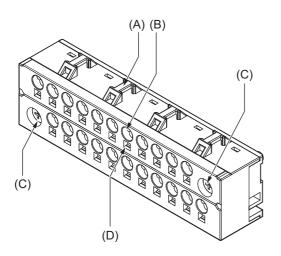
Terminal blocks of the safety I/O terminal are screwless clamp type that allows easier connection and disconnection of wires.

There are top and bottom terminal blocks.

Connections to the screwless clamp terminal blocks include power supply, earthing, safety input devices, and safety output devices.

Refer to 4-2 Wiring on page 4-14 for wiring details.

#### Names and functions of terminal block



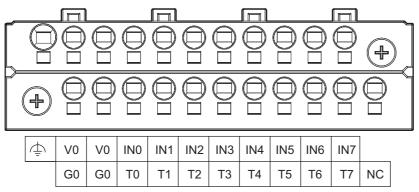
Symbol	Name	Description
A	Hole for securing wires	Pass a cable tie through this hole for securing the wires.
В	Terminal hole	The wire is inserted into this hole.
С	Screw for securing	Screw for securing the terminal block on the safety I/O terminal.
D	Release hole	Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into this hole to connect and remove the wire.

#### Top terminal block

#### • Terminal arrangement

Arrangement differs for safety I/O terminal models.

#### a) GI-SMD1624



Symbol	Terminal name	Description	Reference
Ţ	Functional earthing	Functional earthing terminal to connect the earthing wire.	4-2-5 Earthing on page     4-20
V0, G0	Unit power supply terminal	Terminal to connect the safety I/O termi- nal's power supply and to supply power to external devices. Power supply 24VDC is connected to V0 and 0VDC to G0, respectively. V0 and G0 terminals are internally connected.	☐ 4-2-2 Unit Power Sup- ply Wiring on page 4-16
IN0 - IN7	Input terminal	Terminal to connect a safety input device.	5-3-1 Safety Input     Function on page 5-11
T0 - T7	Test output terminal	Terminal for test output.	5-3-1 Safety Input     Function on page 5-11

#### b) GI-SID1224

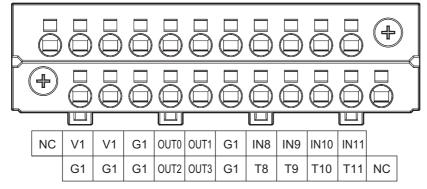
The top terminal block is the same as a).

#### Bottom terminal block

#### • Terminal arrangement

Arrangement differs for safety I/O terminal models.

#### a) GI-SMD1624



Symbol	Terminal name	Description	Reference
V1, G1	Output power supply terminal	Terminal to supply power to internal output control circuit and external devices. V1 and G1 terminals are internally connected.	4-2-2 Unit Power Sup- ply Wiring on page 4-16
OUT0 - OUT3	Output terminal	Terminal to connect a safety output device.	5-3-2 Safety Output     Function on page 5-25
IN8 - IN11	Input terminal	Terminal to connect a safety input device.	5-3-1 Safety Input     Function on page 5-11
T8 - T11	Test output terminal	Terminal for test output.	5-3-1 Safety Input     Function on page 5-11

#### b) GI-SID1224

The terminal block form is same as a).

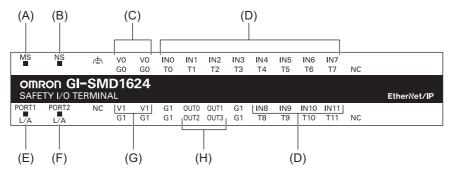
NC	V1	V1	G1	NC	NC	G1	IN8	IN9	IN10	IN11	
	G1	G1	G1	NC	NC	G1	T8	Т9	T10	T11	NC

Symbol	Terminal name	Description	Reference	
V1, G1	Output power supply terminal	V1 and G1 terminals are internally connected. GI-SID1224 is not connected to an output device and must not be wired.	☐ <i>4-2-5 Earthing</i> on page 4-20	
NC	NC	Do not connect.		
IN8 - IN11	Input terminal	Terminal to connect a safety input device.	5-3-1 Safety Input     Function on page 5-11	
T8 - T11	Test output terminal	Terminal for test output.	5-3-1 Safety Input     Function on page 5-11	

#### 3-1-5 Indication Block

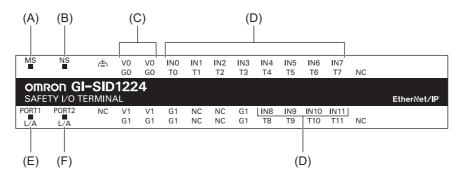
This section provides description of the indication block of the safety I/O terminal.

#### a) GI-SMD1624



Symbol	Name	Description
A	Safety I/O terminal status indicator	Shows the operation status of this safety I/O terminal itself.
В	Network status indicator	Shows the EtherNet/IP network connection status of this safety I/O terminal.
С	Unit power supply indicators	Shows the unit power supply status of this safety I/O terminal.
D	Safety input status indicators	Shows the signal status of the safety input terminal.
E	Built-in EtherNet/IP status indicator (PORT1)	Indicates the communication status of the built-in EtherNet/IP port (PORT1).
F	Built-in EtherNet/IP status indicator (PORT2)	Indicates the communication status of the built-in EtherNet/IP port (PORT2).
G	Output power supply indicators	Shows the output power supply status by LED.
Н	Safety output status indicators	Shows the signal status of the safety output terminal.

#### b) GI-SID1224



Symbol	Name	Description		
А	Safety I/O terminal status indicator	Shows the operation status of this safety I/O terminal.		
В	Network status indicator	Shows the EtherNet/IP network connection status of this safet I/O terminal.		
С	Unit power supply indicators	Shows the unit power supply status of this safety I/O terminal.		
D	Safety input status indicators	Shows the signal status of the safety input terminal.		
E	Built-in EtherNet/IP status indicator (PORT1)	Indicates the communication status of the built-in EtherNet/IP port (PORT1).		
F	Built-in EtherNet/IP status indicator (PORT2)	Indicates the communication status of the built-in EtherNet/IP port (PORT2).		

3

#### Safety I/O terminal status indicator

#### MARNING

LEDs are NOT reliable indicators and cannot be guaranteed to provide accurate information. They should ONLY be used for general diagnostics during commissioning or troubleshooting. Do not attempt to use LEDs as operational indicators.



You can check the operation status of the I/O terminal by the module status indicator LED (MS LED) and network status indicator LED (NS LED).

 Refer to 8-1 How to Check for Errors on page 8-2 for details on the operation status of the I/O terminal.

#### • [MS] LED

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	S	State	Meanings
Green		Flashing	Idle or standby state.
		Lit	Running normally.
Red		Flashing	An error was detected by self-test. Or A serious problem occurred such as a hardware failure. Turn the power OFF and ON again. If the problem cannot be solved by the power cycle, replace the unit.
		Lit	A serious problem occurred such as a hardware failure. Turn the power OFF and ON again. If the problem cannot be solved by the power cycle, replace the unit.
Red/ Green		Flashing	Either of the followings: - Under self-diagnosis - Setting or TUNID is incorrect, requiring you to set it again. - The memory cassette is not set.
		Not lit	Power is OFF or reset status.

#### **Network status indicator**

Shows the EtherNet/IP network connection status of this safety I/O terminal. The following table describes the indicator.

#### • [NS] LED

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	State		Meanings
Green		Flashing	CIP connection has not been established. (IDLE mode)
		Lit	CIP connection has been established. (EXECUTING mode)
Red		Flashing	Connection timeout occurred.
		Lit	A communication error occurred.
Red/ Green		Flashing	A specific communication error occurred. System restart is required.
		Not lit	Power is OFF or reset status.

#### Built-in EtherNet/IP status indicators (PORT1/PORT2)

Shows the communication status of the built-in EtherNet/IP ports (PORT1/PORT2) of the safety I/O terminal by LED.

The following table describes the indicator.

#### • [PORT1 L/A] LED / [PORT2 L/A] LED

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	State		Meanings
Green	Flashing		Link has been established and data is being transmitted.
		Lit	Link has been established.
		Not lit	Link has not been established. - Cable is not connected. - Power is OFF or reset status.

#### Unit power supply indicators

Shows the power supply status to the safety I/O terminal's unit power supply terminal by LED. The following table describes the indicator.

#### • [V0] LED

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	State		Meanings
Green		Lit	Unit power is supplied.
		Not lit	Unit power is not supplied.

#### Output power supply indicators

Shows the power supply status to the safety I/O terminal's output power supply terminal by LED.

The following table describes the indicator.

#### • [V1] LED \*

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	State		Meanings
Green		Lit	Output power is supplied.
		Not lit	Output power is not supplied.

\* Applicable to GI-SMD1624 only.

3-1 Specifications

3

3-1-5 Indication Block

#### Safety input status indicators

Shows the signal status of the safety input terminal. The following table describes the indicator.

#### ● [IN□] LED

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	State		Meanings	
Yellow		Lit	Safety input is ON without an error.	
Red		Flashing	An error occurred in the safety input circuit of the counterpart of the dual channel. or A serious failure occurred.	
		Lit	An error occurred in the safety input circuit. or A discrepancy time error occurred in the safety input of the dual channel.	
		Not lit	Safety input terminal is OFF.	

#### Safety output status indicators

Shows the signal output status of the safety output terminal.

The following table describes the indicator.

#### • [OUT ] LED \*1

The lamp status has the following meanings:

Color	olor State		Meanings	
Yellow		Lit	Safety output is ON without an error.	
Red		Flashing Lit	An error occurred in the safety output circuit of the counterpart of the adjacent two outputs <sup>*2</sup> . or A serious failure occurred An error occurred in the safety output circuit. or Signals from originator devices for the two safety outputs of the dual channel differ.	
		Not lit	Safety output is OFF.	

\*1. Applicable to GI-SMD1624 only.

\*2. OUT0-OUT1 or OUT2-OUT3 should be a pair.

#### **3-1-6** ID Information Indication

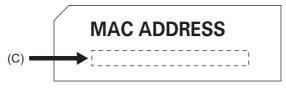
You can check the ID information of the safety I/O terminal on the rating label attached to the left side of the safety I/O terminal and the ID information indication on the right side.

#### • Rating label



Symbol	Name	Description
A	Lot number	Shows the lot number of the Unit. DDMYY: Lot number, □: Used by Omron,
		M is 1 to 9 for January to September, X for October, Y for November, and Z for December.
В	Unit version	Shows the unit version of the Unit.

#### • ID information indication



Symbol	Name	Description
С	MAC address	Shows the MAC addresses of the built-in EtherNet/IP ports (PORT1 and PORT2) on the CPU Unit.

3

#### 3-2 Memory Cassette

This section describes the memory cassette.

#### 3-2-1 Outline

The memory cassette can record the settings of the safety I/O terminal. By configuring TUNID setting, the same settings as the safety I/O terminal are stored in the memory cassette. The settings stored in the memory cassette are erased by performing a memory clear.

#### 3-2-2 Use

It allows a user to inherit the settings by replacing a memory cassette when replacing a safety I/O terminal.

Refer to 9-2-1 Replacing Safety I/O Terminal on page 9-6 for details about GI-S-series replacement procedure.

#### Additional Information

To inherit the memory cassette settings, the new safety I/O unit for replacement must be in the default status. If you are not sure if it is in the default status or not, perform a memory clear on the new safety I/O terminal before replacement. Refer to *6-4-3 Memory Clear* on page 6-38 for detailed procedures.

# 3-3 Sysmac Studio

The Sysmac Studio is a Support Software package that provides an integrated development environment to design, program, debug, and maintain the safety I/O terminal.

This section describes the models and connecting methods of the Sysmac Studio.

## 3-3-1 Product Type

Sysmac Studio product consists of the DVD media and license.

When purchasing for the first time, you must purchase both DVD media and license. Each license has common media. When purchasing additionally, you can purchase license only.

The license version does not include the DVD media.

# **DVD** media

Product	Media	Model
Sysmac Studio Standard Edition Ver.1. $\Box$	DVD	SYSMAC-SE200D

# Licenses

Product	Configuration software	Number of licenses	Model
Sysmac Studio Standard Edition *1	Sysmac Studio The following Support Software is also included.	1	SYSMAC- SE201L
Ver.1.□□	Network Configurator CX-Integrator CX-Protocol	3	SYSMAC- SE203L
	CX-Designer CX-ConfiguratorFDT	10	SYSMAC- SE210L
	Refer to the Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) for information on other soft-	30	SYSMAC- SE230L
	ware.	50	SYSMAC- SE250L
Sysmac Studio Safety Edition *2 Ver.1.□□		1	SYSMAC- FE001L

\*1. You can design, program, debug, and maintain the NJ/NX-series Controllers and NY-series Industrial computers in addition to NX-series Safety Network Controllers.

\*2. You can design, program, debug, and maintain NX-series Safety Network Controllers and EtherNet/IP Slave Terminals.

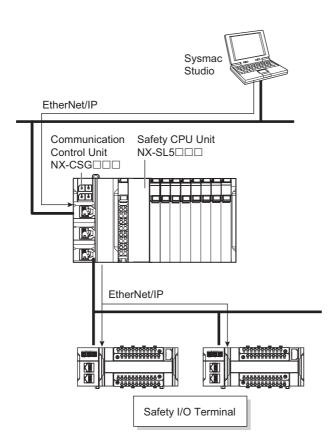
For the system requirements of the Sysmac Studio,  $\square$  refer to Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504).

# 3-3-2 Connection Method

# Configuration

#### • Connecting with EtherNet/IP

You can configure settings of the safety I/O terminal via communication control unit NX-CSG with Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5 connected. Refer to 6-4-1 Setting the IP Address on page 6-24 for details about connection between Sysmac Studio and safety I/O terminal.



# 3-4 PFH

This section describes PFH of the safety I/O terminal.



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Go to the following URL for the most recent PFH values: http://www.ia.omron.com/sup-port/sistemalibrary/index\_jp.html

#### Additional Information

The safety I/O terminal is a Type B subsystem that is defined by IEC 61508 with HFT = 1 and SFF > 90%.

#### • Safety I/O terminal PFH

Model	PFH
GI-SMD1624	1.3E-9
GI-SID1224	8.5E-11

# 4

# Installation and Wiring

This chapter describes how to install and wire the safety I/O terminal as well as details on installation locations.

4-1	Install	ing the I/O Terminal 4-2
	4-1-1	Installation in a Control Panel 4-3
	4-1-2	Preparations for Installation 4-6
	4-1-3	Installing the Safety I/O Terminal 4-8
	4-1-4	Mounting the End Plates 4-10
	4-1-5	Removing the Safety I/O Terminal
	4-1-6	Assembled Appearance and Dimensions 4-12
4-2	Wiring	<u>.</u>
	4-2-1	Power Supply and Source Type 4-14
	4-2-2	Unit Power Supply Wiring
	4-2-3	Selecting Power Supplies
	4-2-4	Selecting and Wring Protective Equipment 4-18
	4-2-5	Earthing
	4-2-6	Connecting the Built-in EtherNet/IP Port 4-21
	4-2-7	Wiring to the Terminal Block of the Safety I/O Terminal
	4-2-8	Removing the Memory Cassette 4-40
4-3	Contro	ol Panel Installation
	4-3-1	Temperature
	4-3-2	Humidity
	4-3-3	Vibration and Shock
	4-3-4	Atmosphere
	4-3-5	Electrical Environment
	4-3-6	Earthing

# 4-1 Installing the I/O Terminal

# 

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. When building the system, observe the following warnings to ensure the integrity of the safety-related components.

Death due to injury may possibly occur.

Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures during installation in the following locations.

- a) Locations near devices that produce strong, high-frequency noise
- b) Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise
- c) Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields
- d) Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity
- e) Locations close to power lines

#### Precautions for Safe Use

- Do not drop any Unit or subject it to abnormal vibration or shock. Doing so may result in injury, Unit malfunction, or burning.
- Do not operate or store the Units in the following locations. Doing so may result in burning, in operation stopping, or in malfunction.
  - a) Locations subject to direct sunlight
  - b) Locations subject to temperatures or humidity outside the range specified in the specifications
  - c) Locations subject to condensation as the result of severe changes in temperature
  - d) Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases
  - e) Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts
  - f) Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals
  - g) Locations subject to shock or vibration
  - h) Locations subject to noise due to static electricity
- Install the Units in a well-ventilated area. Avoid installing the Units near heating elements. Doing so may result in malfunction, in operation stopping, or in burning.
- Follow the instructions in this manual to correctly perform wiring.
- Always turn OFF the power supply to the safety I/O terminal before you attempt any of the following.
  - 1) Assembling the Units
  - 2) Setting rotary switches
  - 3) Connecting cables or wiring the system
  - 4) Connecting or disconnecting the terminal blocks or connectors
  - 5) Attaching or removing the memory cassette

The Power Supply Unit may continue to supply power to the safety I/O terminal for a few seconds after the power supply turns OFF. The V0 indicator is lit during this time. Make sure that the V0 indicator is not lit before you perform any of the above operations.

- Use the GI-S Series in the enclosure complying with IP54 (IEC/EN 60529) or higher.
- In installing to the control panel, use DIN Tracks (TH35-7.5/TH35-15: IEC60715). In order to
  prevent drops due to vibration, fix the GI-S Series to the DIN Tracks using End Plates (sold
  separately).

## 4-1-1 Installation in a Control Panel

# Installation in Cabinets or Control Panels

When the safety I/O terminal is being installed in a cabinet or control panel, be sure to provide proper ambient conditions as well as access for operation and maintenance.

#### • Temperature Control

Operating ambient temperature for the safety I/O terminal is from 0 to 55°C. When necessary, take the following steps to maintain the proper temperature.

- Provide enough space for good air flow.
- Do not install the product above equipment that generates a large amount of heat, such as heaters, transformers, or high-capacity resistors.
- If the ambient temperature exceeds 55°C, install a cooling fan or air conditioner.

#### • Accessibility for Operation and Maintenance

- To ensure safe access for operation and maintenance, separate the product as much as possible from high-voltage equipment and power machinery.
- It will be easy to operate the product if it is mounted at a height of 1.0 to 1.6m above the floor.

#### • Improving Noise Resistance

- · Do not mount the product in a control panel containing high-voltage equipment.
- Install the product at least 200 mm away from power lines.

Power line Greater than 200 mm Safety I/O terminal Greater than 200 mm

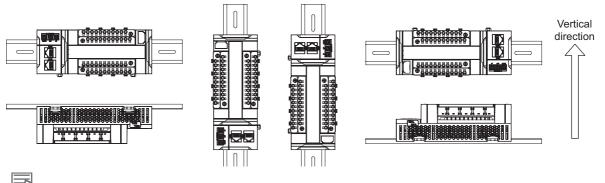
• Earth the mounting plate.

# Installation Method in Control Panels

The product must be mounted inside a control panel on DIN Track.

Consider the width of wiring ducts, wiring, ventilation, and Unit replacement when determining the space between the safety I/O terminal and other devices.

There is no constraint on direction for mounting. You can install the product in any of the six directions shown below.



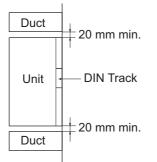
#### Additional Information

A Controller must be mounted on DIN Track.

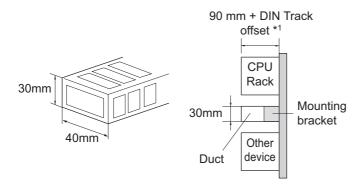
It cannot be mounted with screws.

#### • Wiring Ducts

- Whenever possible, route I/O wiring through wiring ducts.
- Install mounting bracket for easier wiring through the duct. It is handy to have the duct at the same height as the CPU Rack.



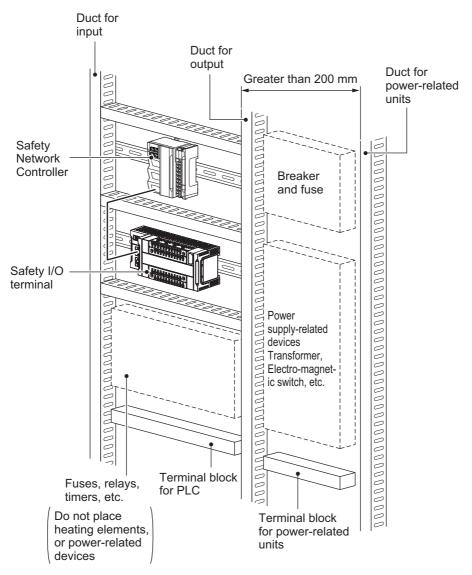
#### Wiring Duct Example



\*1. It varies depending on the DIN Track to be used. 
Refer to *Installation Dimensions* under 4-1-6 Assembled Appearance and Dimensions on page 4-12 for details. It corresponds to the dimension (B).

#### • Routing Wiring Ducts

Install the wiring ducts at least 20 mm away from the tops of the Rack and any other objects (e.g., ceiling, wiring ducts, structural supports, devices, etc.) to provide enough space for air circulation and replacement of Units.



#### 4-1-2 Preparations for Installation

Name	Model	Manufacturer	Remarks
35-mm DIN Track	PFP-50N	OMRON Corporation	Length: 50 cm
			Material: Aluminum
			<ul> <li>Surface treatment: Insulated</li> </ul>
	PFP-100N	OMRON Corporation	Length: 100 cm
			Material: Aluminum
			<ul> <li>Surface treatment: Insulated</li> </ul>
	NS 35/7,5PERF	Phoenix Contact	• Length: 75.5, 95.5, 115.5, or 200 cm
			Material: Steel
			Surface treatment: Conductive
	NS 35/15PERF	Phoenix Contact	• Length: 75.5, 95.5, 115.5, or 200 cm
			Material: Steel
			Surface treatment: Conductive
End Plate	PFP-M	OMRON Corporation	Two End Plates are required for each
			safety I/O terminal.
	CLIPFIX 35	Phoenix Contact	Two End Plates are required for each
			safety I/O terminal.

We recommend using the following products to install the Unit on a DIN Track.

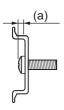
Not all of the combinations of the DIN Tracks and End Plates listed above are possible.

Confirm applicability of the combinations in the following table.

DIN Track model	PFP-M (OMRON)	CLIPFIX 35 (Phoenix Contact)
PFP-50N	Possible	Possible
PFP-100N	Possible	Possible
NS 35/ 7,5 PERF	Possible	Possible
NS 35/ 15 PERF	Not possible	Possible

Also, use screws and washers of the following sizes to fix the DIN Tracks.

(a): Dimensions from the screw head to the fastening surface

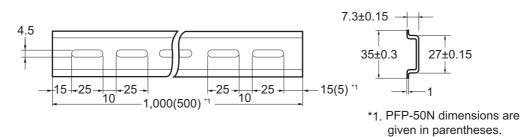


DIN Track model	Applicable screw size	(a)
PFP-50N	M4	4.1 mm max.
NS35/ 7,5 PERF	M6	4.6 mm max.
NS35/ 15 PERF	M6	10 mm max.

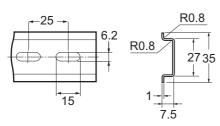
• If you use any DIN Track other than those listed in the table above, in refer to the dimensions shown in *Installation Dimensions* on page 4-12 and use proper screws and washers.

#### • DIN Track

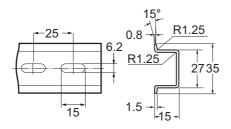
PFP-100N/50N



#### NS 35/7,5PERF

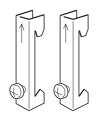


#### **NS 35/15PERF**

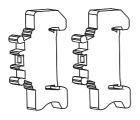


#### End Plate

PFP-M (Two)



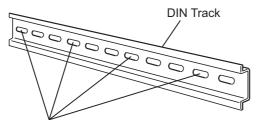
CLIPFIX 35 (Two)



## 4-1-3 Installing the Safety I/O Terminal

- 1 Install the DIN Track.
  - Using a PFP-50N/100N DIN Track

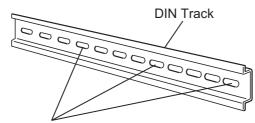
Use one M4 screw for each three holes in the DIN Track. There must be a screw for each interval of 105 mm or less. The screw tightening torque is 1.2 N•m.



Use one screw for each three holes.

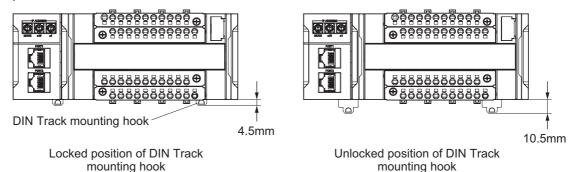
• Using an NS 35/7,5 PERF or NS 35/155 PERF DIN Track

Use one M6 screw for each four holes in the DIN Track. There must be a screw for each interval of 100 mm or less. The screw tightening torque is 5.2N•m.



Use one screw for each four holes.

**2** Make sure that the DIN Track mounting hooks on the safety I/O terminal are in the unlocked position.



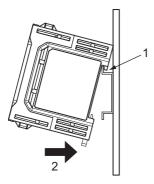
If the DIN Track mounting hooks are pulled up, they are in the unlocked position.

If the DIN Track mounting hooks are pressed down, they are in the locked position.

Use a flat-blade screwdriver to pull up the DIN Track mounting hook on the Unit to release the locked position.

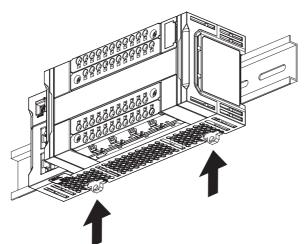
**3** Mount the safety I/O terminal on the DIN Track.

Hook the part 1 to the DIN Track, and push it in toward 2.



4 Press the DIN Track mounting hooks down to the locked position.

After you mount the safety I/O terminal, check to be sure that it is securely mounted on the DIN Track.



#### 4-1-4 Mounting the End Plates

After you mount the safety I/O terminal, always secure the Unit with End Plates at both sides.

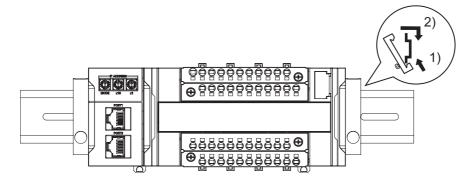
#### Precautions for Safe Use

In installing to the control panel, use DIN Tracks (TH35-7.5/TH35-15: IEC60715). In order to prevent drops due to vibration, fix the GI-S Series to the DIN Tracks using End Plates (sold separately).

#### Using PFP-M (OMRON)

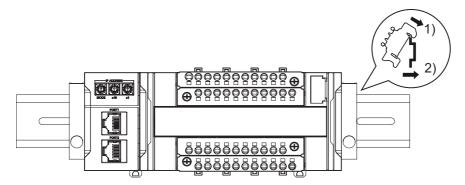
To mount an End Plate, 1) hook the bottom of it on the bottom of the DIN Track and 2) rotate the End Plate to hook the top of it on the top of the DIN Track.

Then tighten the screw to lock the End Plate in place.

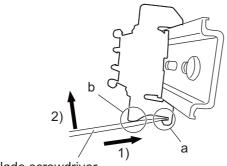


#### Using CLIPFIX 35 (Phoenix Contact)

To mount an End Plate, 1) hook the top of it on the top of the DIN Track and 2) rotate the Plate to hook the bottom of it on the bottom of the DIN Track. Press in until you hear the End Plate lock into place.



To remove an End Plate 1) insert the tip of a flat-blade screwdriver into groove "a" and 2) use "b" as a fulcrum and lift the end of the screwdriver, as shown in the following diagram.



Flat-blade screwdriver

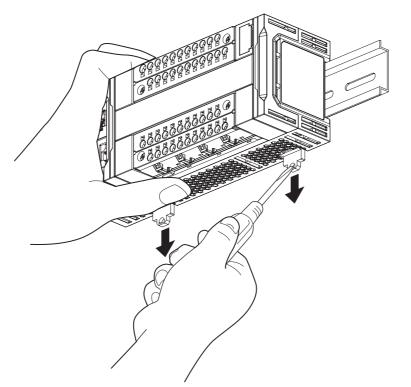
## 4-1-5 Removing the Safety I/O Terminal

This section provides description of removal of the safety I/O terminal.

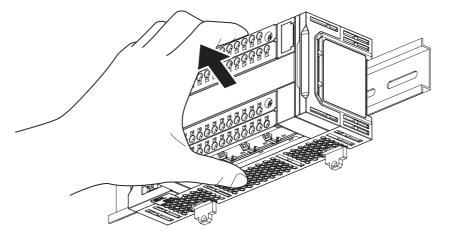
**1** Unlock the DIN Track mounting hook.

Use a flat-blade screwdriver to pull up the DIN Track mounting hook on the CPU Module to unlocked position.

At this point, be sure not to drop the safety I/O terminal.

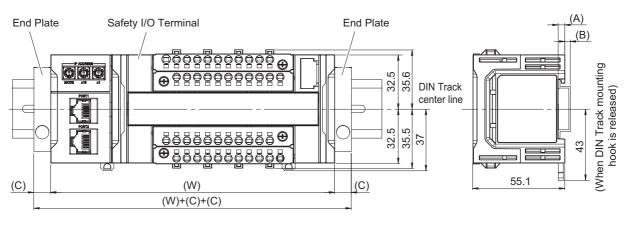


2 Remove the safety I/O terminal from the DIN Track.Pull up the unit obliquely upward to remove it, being careful not to drop it.



# 4-1-6 Assembled Appearance and Dimensions

# Installation Dimensions



Unit: mm

· Safety I/O terminal width

Model	(W) Unit width
GI-SMD1624 / GI-SID1224	170 mm

#### • DIN Track dimension

DIN Track model	(A) DIN Track dimension	(B) Dimension from the back of the Unit to the back of the DIN Track
PFP-100N	7.3 mm	1.5 mm
PFP-50N	7.3 mm	1.5 mm
NS 35/7,5 PERF	7.5 mm	1.7 mm
NS 35/15 PERF	15 mm	9.2 mm

#### · End Plate dimension

End Plate model	(C) End Plate dimension
PFP-M	10 mm
CLIPFIX 35	9.5 mm

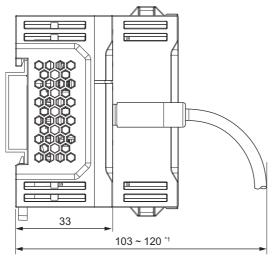
# Installation Height

The installation height for the safety I/O terminal depends on DIN Track type as well as NX Unit to connect.

Also, the safety I/O terminal may require more installation space depending on the cable to connect to it. Allow sufficient depth in the control panel containing the terminal.

The following figure shows the dimensions from the cables connected to the safety I/O terminal to the back of the Unit. The unit of dimension is millimeter.

Refer to Installation Dimensions on page 4-12 for the height of individual DIN Track type.



#### Unit: mm

 \*1. This is the dimension from the back of the Unit to the communications cables. Approx. 103 mm: When an MPS588-C Connector is used.
 Approx. 120 mm: When an XS6G-T421-1 Connector is used.

#### Precautions for Safe Use

Do not bend or pull a cable forcibly. Do not place any heavy objects on the cable. Doing so may break the cable.

# 4-2 Wiring

# 

The loose screws might result in fire or malfunction. Tighten terminal block fixing screws to the torques specified in this manual.

There might be a fear of moderate burns. Do not touch devices while power is supplied or immediately after the power supply is turned OFF.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

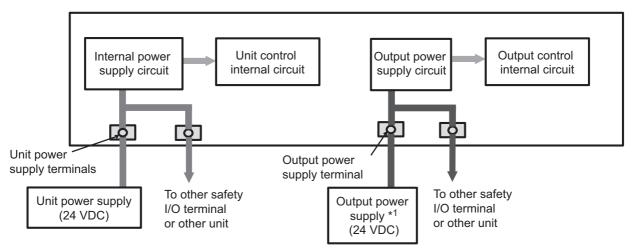
- Follow the instructions in this manual to correctly perform wiring.
- Use the methods that are specified in this manual for wiring the terminal blocks.
- Use the correct wire size, wiring parts and tools when you wire the system. Otherwise, cables may be disconnected to cause short-circuit or wire breakage.
- When you install wiring, be sure to turn off the power beforehand. Otherwise, the external devices connected with the GI-S Series may operate unexpectedly.
- Make sure that foreign matters and metal dust should not come into the safety I/O terminal during wiring and/or installation. Doing so may result in Unit burning, electric shock, or failure.

# 4-2-1 Power Supply and Source Type

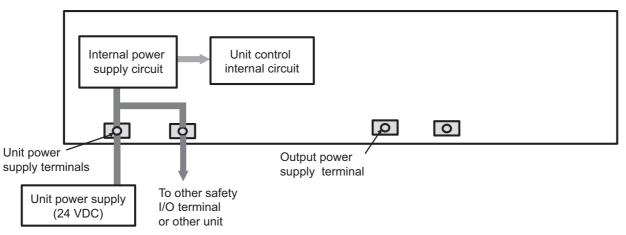
# Power Supply Configuration

Shown below is the power supply configuration of the safety I/O terminal.

• GI-SMD1624



• GI-SID1224\*1



\*1.GI-SID1224 has no output control circuit and no output power supply nor output device can be connected.

# Power Supply Types

There are two (2) types of power source for GI-SMD1624/GI-SID1224 as shown below.

Power supply types	Description
Unit power sup-	Power supply for internal circuit required for safety I/O terminal operation.
plies	It is connected to the unit power supply terminals (V0, G0) of the safety I/O terminal. V0 and G0 terminals are internally connected respectively.
	The internal power supply circuit of the safety I/O terminal generates the power supply for unit control internal circuit from the unit power supply.
Output power	Power supply for output control circuit of the safety I/O terminal.
supply	It is connected to the output power supply terminals (V1, G1) of the safety I/O terminal. V1 and G1 terminals are internally connected respectively.
	The output power supply circuit of the safety I/O terminal generates the power supply for output control circuit from the output power supply.

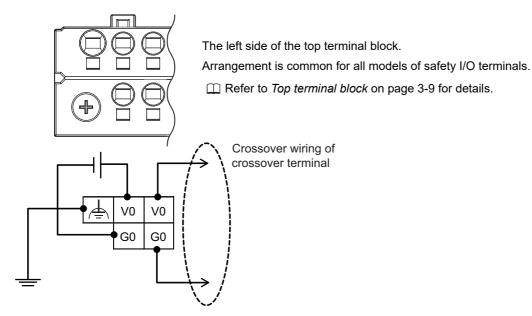
GI-SMD1624 requires the unit power supply and output power supply. Use two individual power supplies for the unit power supply and output power supply.

GI-SID1224 requires the unit power supply. As it has no safety output circuit, the output power supply terminals (V1, G1) must not be wired.

## 4-2-2 Unit Power Supply Wiring

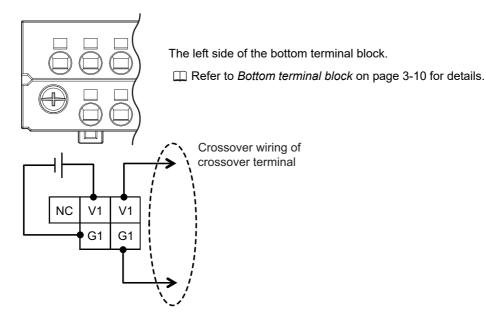
Shown below are the power supply wirings to the power supply terminals of the safety I/O terminal. The G0 and G1 terminals are isolated inside the unit.

#### • Top terminal block



Unit power supply terminal (Top terminal block)

#### Bottom terminal block (GI-SMD1624 only)



Output power supply terminal (Bottom terminal block)

#### Precautions for Safe Use

When wiring the power supply, make sure that the current capacity of the wire is sufficient. Otherwise, excessive heat may be generated. When cross-wiring terminals, the total current for all the terminals will flow in the wire. In wiring cross-overs, make sure that the current capacity of each of the wires is not exceeded.

# • Unit power supply terminal

Terminal to connect the unit power supply. Used to connect the DC power supply to the left-side unit power supply terminal on the top terminal block. See below for details.

Terminal name	Description
V0	Connect the positive electrode (24VDC) of the power supply to V0.
G0	Connect the negative electrode (0VDC) of the power supply to G0.

V0 and G0 terminals are internally connected respectively.

#### Terminal for output power supply

Terminal to connect an output power supply. Used to connect the DC power supply to the left-side output power supply terminal on the bottom terminal block. See below for details.

Terminal name	Description
V1	Connect the positive electrode (24VDC) of the power supply to V1.
G1	Connect the negative electrode (0VDC) of the power supply to G1.

V1 and G1 terminals are internally connected respectively.

You can use the unwired terminals for through-wiring to the power supply terminals of other safety I/O terminals or Units. Make the current supplied from the unwired terminals meet the following condition. Current supplied from unwired terminals  $\leq$  Current capacity of power supply terminals – Current con-

sumption of other safety I/O terminals and/or units

For the current consumption of safety I/O terminals,  $\square$  refer to 3-1-1 Models and Specifications on page 3-2.

For that of other units, refer to the user's manual for the connected Unit.

When you supply the Unit power through the unwired terminals, be careful not to exceed 5 A, the current capacity of power supply terminals.

# 4-2-3 Selecting Power Supplies

This section describes how to select unit power supply and output power supply for the safety I/O terminal.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

- Make sure that the DC power supply devices meet the following conditions.
   a) Double or reinforced insulation
  - b) Output hold time of at least 20 ms

c) SELV power supply that meets the requirements of IEC/EN 60950-1 and EN 50178

- Select a unit power and output power supply with sufficient capacity by considering the power supply capacity or inrush current when the power is turned ON that is specified in this manual. Otherwise, the external power supply may not be turned ON or malfunction due to unstable power supply voltage.
- The unit power supply and output power supply must be used within the power supply voltage range specified in this manual.

# **Recommended Power Supply**

Use the SELV power supply that satisfies the following conditions as the unit power supply and output power supply.

- Equipped with overcurrent protection function
- Duplexed or reinforced insulation between input and output
- Output voltage of 24VDC (20.4 to 28.8VDC)

Recommended power supply: S8VS series (OMRON)

#### **4-2-4** Selecting and Wring Protective Equipment

This section describes how to select protective equipment (e.g. breaker and fuse) against short circuit and/or overcurrent of external circuit.

Overcurrent is the current exceeding the following rated value that flows in the circuit due to too much load connected to the circuit.

Unit	Rated item	Rated value
Safety I/O terminal	Current that can be supplied by the safety I/O ter- minal power supply	5A max.
	Power supply terminal current carrying capacity	

#### Precautions for Safe Use

Surge current occurs when the power supply is turned ON. When selecting fuses or breakers for external circuits, consider the fusing and sensing characteristics to select fuses or breakers with appropriate specification. Refer to this manual for surge current specifications.

# 内

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

Use the current supplied from the Unit power supply terminal and output power supply terminal of the safety I/O terminal at 5A or less. Using the currents that are outside of the specifications may cause failure or damage.

# How to Select Protective Equipment

Select protective equipment taking into account the followings.

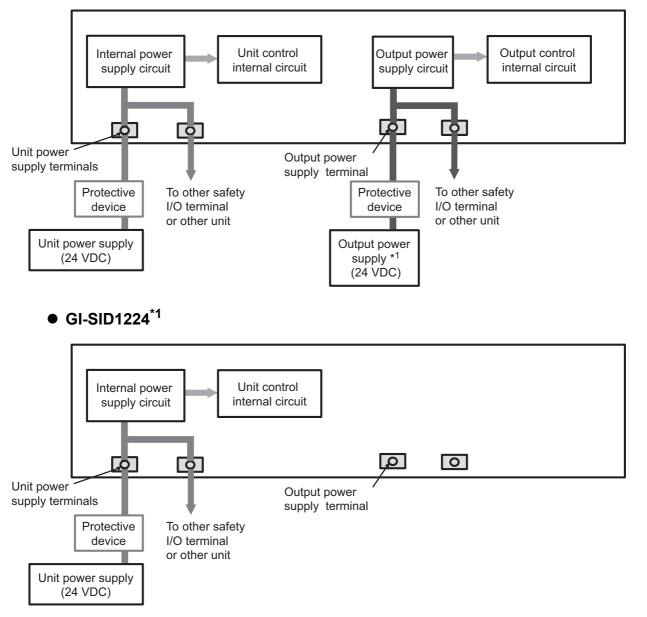
- Specifications of protective equipment (e.g. interruption, blowout, detection characteristics, stationary current value)
- · Inrush current on power startup

Use a fast speed type or a medium speed type. If you use the instantaneous type of protective device, inrush current may trip the protective device.

# Installation Location of Protective Equipment

Install the protective equipment for unit power supply and output power supply at the location shown below.

#### • GI-SMD1624



\*1.GI-SID1224 has no output control circuit and no output power supply nor output device can be connected.

#### 4-2-5 Earthing

This section provides description of the earthing for the safety I/O terminal.

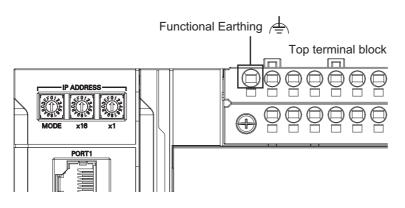
# 

Death due to injury may possibly occur.

Never earth the +24-V side of the power supply. Otherwise, safety functions may be lost by a earth fault on the safety output.

# $\mathbf{S}$

# Earthing Terminal Type



#### Earth terminal

Earthing type	Symbol	Function
Functional Earthing		Functional earthing is done to protect device and system functions, including prevention of noise from external sources, or prevention of noise from devices or equipment that could have harmful effects on other devices or equipment.

# Earthing for Safety I/O Terminal

This section describes how to wire the earthing for the safety I/O terminal.

Earthing must be wired to the functional earth terminal.

- The earth wire should not be more than 20 m long.

## Earthing for Safety I/O Terminal with Peripheral Devices and/or Control Panel

Refer to 4-3-6 Earthing on page 4-49 for details on earthing for the safety I/O terminal with peripheral devices and/or control panel.

# 4-2-6 Connecting the Built-in EtherNet/IP Port

# **Selecting the Network Devices**

#### Recommended Ethernet switch

Recommended products are those that passed the conformance test of ODVA's Managed Ethernet Switch Device Profile.

Contact ODVA for detailed information.

ODVA's site: http://www.odva.org

# **Recommended Twisted-Pair Cable And Connector**

Cables and connectors to use depend on the transmission speed to use.

For 100BASE-TX, use an STP (shielded twisted-pair) cable of Ethernet category 5 or higher. You can use either a cross cable or a straight cable.

The following table lists wiring materials used for the EtherNet/IP communications cables.

Product name			Manufacturer	Model
For 1000Base-T	Size and conductor	Cables	Hitachi Metals, Ltd.	NETSTAR-C5E
and 100Base-TX	pairs: AWG 24 × 4			SAB 0.5 × 4P
	pairs <sup>*1</sup>		Kuramo Electric Co., Ltd.	KETH-SB
			SWCC Showa Cable Sys-	FAE-5004
			tems Co., Ltd.	
			JMACS Japan Co., Ltd.	IETP-SB
		RJ45 Connectors	Panduit Corporation	MPS588-C
For 100Base-TX	Size and conductor	Cables	Kuramo Electric Co., Ltd.	KETH-PSB-OMR
	pairs: AWG 22 × 2		JMACS Japan Co., Ltd.	PNET/B
	pairs <sup>*1</sup>	RJ45 Assembly	OMRON	XS6G-T421-1
		Connectors		

\*1. We recommend that you use cables and connectors in above combinations.

#### • Ethernet switch functions

This section describes overview of Ethernet switch used for EtherNet/IP network. You must select an Ethernet switch based on the following two functions when using the built-in EtherNet/IP port.

Multicast filter function

This function forwards multicast packets to specific node(s) only. It is implemented as IGMP Snooping or GMRP in the Ethernet switch.

The "specific nodes" means those that have the IGMP client function and ask for transfer request for the Ethernet switch (OMRON's built-in EtherNet/IP port has the IGMP client function). Without this function, multicast packets are transferred to all nodes as with broadcast packets, resulting in increase in network traffic.

To enable this function, you need to configure the Ethernet switch setting. There must be enough multicast filters for the network.

• TCP/UDP port number (L4) QoS (Quality of Service) function

This function performs priority control of packet forwarding such as prioritized forwarding of packets for specific IP address(es)/TCP (UDP) port(s). As the TCP and UDP protocols are transport protocols, it is called Layer 4 (L4) QoS function.

When executing tag data link and message communication on the same network, prioritized transfer of tag data link packets allows to avoid problems such as transfer delay due to message communication traffic and packet discard due to buffer overflow. To enable this function for prioritized transfer of tag data link packets, you need to configure the Ethernet switch setting.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

- If EtherNet/IP tag data links (cyclic communications) are used with a repeating hub, the communications load on the network will increase. This will increase collisions and may prevent stable communications. Do not use repeating hubs on networks where tag data links are used. Use an Ethernet switch instead.
- Make sure that the communications distance and method of connection for EtherNet/IP are within specifications. Do not connect EtherNet/IP communications to Ether-CAT or other networks. An overload may cause the network to fail or malfunction.

#### Additional Information

If the Sysmac Studio is used to set the connection type to **Multi-cast connection** in the connection settings, multicast packets are used. If the connection type is set to **Point to Point connection**, multicast packets are not used.

## • Ethernet switches selection precautions

Functions supported by the Ethernet switch can cause transfer delay of CIP Safety I/O communications and tag data links and changes in safety I/O terminal settings.

If the Ethernet switch supports other advanced functions, you need to configure the settings for them.

You must select an Ethernet switch based on what kind of communications are used on and how much load on the network.

Select an Ethernet switch taking into account the followings.

Refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual (SGFM-723)* for how to estimate tag data link communication loads.

Case: Executing CIP Safety I/O communications and tag data links only

Recommended is an L2 Ethernet switch with or without multicast filter.

Those that have multicast filter can prevent increase in traffic due to unnecessary multicast packets, allowing faster CIP Safety I/O communications and tag data links.

If any of the following conditions applies, however, there is no difference in traffic for those with or without multicast filter.

- a) Configured with CIP Safety I/O communications or tag data links that share the same data among all nodes on the network (multicast packets are transferred to all nodes as with broadcast)
- b) If CIP Safety I/O communications and tag data link settings are configured as 1:1 (unicast), if multicast packets are not used, and if the multicast filter function is used, you need to configure the Ethernet switch settings.
- Case: Executing CIP Safety I/O communications or tag data links with message communications Recommended is an L2 Ethernet switch with multicast filter and L4 QoS.

Configuring prioritized transfer of CIP Safety I/O communications or tag data link packets allows you to avoid problems such as transfer delay due to message communication traffic and packet discard due to buffer overflow.

To enable the multicast filter and L4 QoS functions, you need to configure the Ethernet switch settings.



#### Precautions for Correct Use

- Ask the Ethernet switch manufacturer for setting procedures for the Ethernet switch.
- Install the Ethernet switch so that its environmental resistance specifications are not exceeded. Ask the Ethernet switch manufacturer for information on the environmental resistance of the Ethernet switch.

# **Constructing the Network**

Refer to Selecting the Network Devices on page 4-21 for the network devices recommended for use with the built-in EtherNet/IP port.

#### Precautions for Safe Use

- Mount terminal blocks and connectors only after checking the mounting location carefully. During this time, be careful not to pinch your fingers.
- Be sure that the terminal blocks and Ethernet communications cables with tightening screws or locking devices are properly tightened to or locked into place.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Basic installation precautions are given below.

- Take the greatest care when you install the Ethernet System. Be sure to follow ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3 specifications. Be sure you understand them before attempting to install an Ethernet System.
- Unless you are already experienced in installation of communications systems, we strongly
  recommend that you employ a professional to install your system.
- Do not install Ethernet equipment near sources of noise. If a noisy environment is unavoidable, take adequate measures against noise interference, such as installation of network components in metal cases or the use of optical cable in the system.
- To obtain information on installing EtherNet/IP cable, contact ODVA. ODVA web site: http://www.odva.org
- When you install an EtherNet/IP network that combines an information network with the control system, and the communications load may be heavy due to tag data links, we recommend that you set up a network where the load does not affect communications. For example, install the tag data links in a segment that is separate from the information network.

#### Precautions When Laying the Twisted-pair Cable

- To attach a connector to the Ethernet switch and built-in EtherNet/IP port, firmly insert the connector until it locks into place.
- Do not lay the twisted-pair cables together with high-voltage lines.
- Do not lay the communications cable near devices that generate noise.
- Do not lay the communications cables in locations subject to high temperatures or high humidity.
- Do not lay the communications cables in locations subject to excessive dirt and dust or to oil mist
  or other contaminants.

#### Connection of shield wire to the connector hood: Between EtherNet/IP port and Ethernet switch

The shield wire must be connected to the connector hood as shown below.

Connect both ends

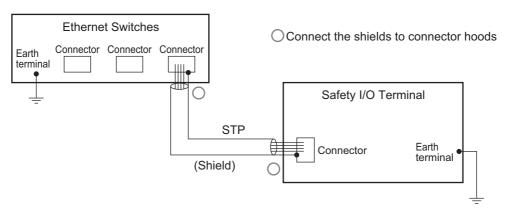
or

 Connect the Ethernet switch side only. A clamp core must be attached to the EtherNet/IP port side of the cable.

Connection of the shield wire to the connector hood must be either (1) or (2) below.

(1) Connect both ends

Connect the cable shield to the connector hood at both ends of the cable.

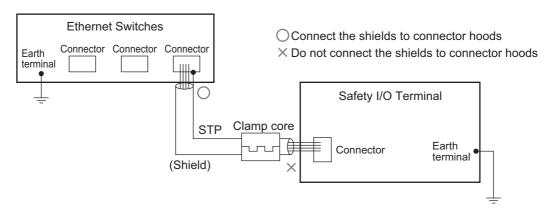


(2) Connect Ethernet switch side only

Attach the clamp core to the root of the cable on the EtherNet/IP port end. For the recommended clamp core and attachment method, refer to "Recommended Clamp Core and Attachment Method" described later.

To comply with EMC standards, it is mandatory that a clamp core be attached when connecting the shield only to the connector hood on the Ethernet switch side.

Connect the cable shield to the connector hood only at the Ethernet switch end of the cable.



#### Additional Information

Noise immunity may be reduced and device damage may occur due to earth loops, which can occur due to improper shield connections and earthing methods.

When using a baud rate of 100 Mbps or less, it may be possible to alleviate this problem by connecting only the Ethernet switch side as described in (2), rather than connecting both ends as described in (1).

4<u>-</u>2

#### Connection of shield wire to the connector hood: Between Ethernet switch and Ethernet switch

Regardless of which baud rate is used, check with the Ethernet switch manufacturers for information about installing the network between Ethernet switches, and in particular whether or not it is necessary to connect the cable shields to the connector hoods.

#### **Recommended Clamp Core and Attachment Method**

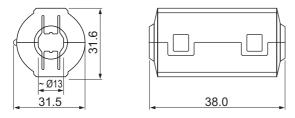
If you connect a shielded cable with the Ethernet switch end connected to the connector hood, you must attach a clamp core to the EtherNet/IP port side of the safety I/O terminal.

Shown below is the recommended clamp core and attachment method.

#### Recommended Clamp Core:

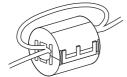
Manufacturer	Product	Model
NEC TOKIN	Clamp core	ESD-SR-250

#### **ESD-SR-250** dimensions



#### **Recommended Attachment Method:**

• Attaching the clamp core to the communication cable



Make two loops with the cable as shown.

· Attachment method of communication cable



Attach to the base of the communications cable, as illustrated in the figure.

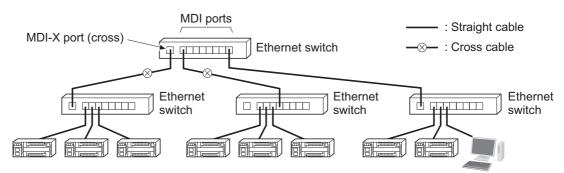
#### Installation Precautions for Ethernet Switch

- Do not install the Ethernet switch in the same location as a drive-system component, such as an inverter.
- Power supply of the Ethernet switch must be dedicated one. Do not share the same power supply with that for I/O, motor, nor control.
- Take fully into account the environmental performance specifications of the Ethernet switch so that it should be suitable for the use environment. For details of the environmental performance specifications of the Ethernet switch, contact its manufacturer.

#### • Ethernet Switch Connection Procedure

• Use a straight cable between MDI and MDI-X ports to connect a twisted-pair cable between the Ethernet switches. Use a crossing cable between MDI and MDI ports or MDI-X and MDI-X ports.

Notelt is difficult to discriminate crossing and straight cables by appearance. Using a wrong cable will cause communication errors. In principle use of a straight cable is recommended.



• Some Ethernet switches automatically detect MDI/MDI-X. If it applies, you can use a straight cable between Ethernet switches.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Adjust the built-in EtherNet/IP port's link settings to match the communications mode settings of the connected Ethernet switch. If the settings do not match, the link will be unstable and prevent normal communications. The following table shows the allowed settings for each Ethernet switch communications mode.

Ethernet Switches		Built-in EtherNet/IP Port				
		100 Mbps (fixed)				
		full	half			
AUTO-Nego			OK			
full						
half	OK					
full		OK				
half	OK		OK			
full						
	full half full half	S AUTO-Nego*1 Best full half OK full half OK	AUTO-Nego*1         100 Mbp           Best            full            half         OK           full            full			

\*1.AUTO-Nego: Auto-negotiation, full: Full-duplex, half: Half-duplex.

(Best = Recommended; OK = Allowed; --- = Not allowed.)

# **Connecting to Network**

#### • Ethernet connector

Connects to the Ethernet twisted-pair cable.

- Electrical characteristics: Conforms to IEEE 802.3 standards.
- Connector structure: RJ45 8-pin modular connector (Conforms to ISO 8877)

#### 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX:

Connector pin	Signal name	Abbreviation	Signal direction
1	Transmission data +	TD+	Output
2	Transmission data-	TD-	Output
3	Reception data +	RD+	Input
4	Not used.		
5	Not used.		
6	Reception data -	RD-	Input
7	Not used.		
8	Not used.		

#### 1000BASE-T:

Connector pin	Signal name	Abbreviation	Signal direction
1	Communication data DA+	BI_DA+	Input/output
2	Communication data DA-	BI_DA-	Input/output
3	Communication data DB+	BI_DB+	Input/output
4	Communication data DC+	BI_DC+	Input/output
5	Communication data DC-	BI_DC-	Input/output
6	Communication data DB-	BI_DB-	Input/output
7	Communication data DD+	BI_DD+	Input/output
8	Communication data DD-	BI_DD-	Input/output

#### • Cable Connection Procedure

#### Precautions for Correct Use

- Turn OFF the safety I/O terminal's power supply before connecting or disconnecting Ethernet communications cable.
- Allow extra space for the bending radius of the communications cable.
   For the dimensions when the communications cable is connected to the safety I/O terminal,

   <u>
   Installation and Wiring on page 4-1. The required space depends on the communications cable and connector that are used. Consult the manufacturer or sales agent.

  </u>
- **1** Lay the twisted-pair cable.

**2** Connect the twisted-pair cable to the Ethernet switch.

**3** Attach the twisted-pair cable to the built-in EtherCAT/IP port connector.

To attach a connector to the Ethernet switch and Ethernet, firmly insert the connector until it locks into place.

# 4-2-7 Wiring to the Terminal Block of the Safety I/O Terminal

This section describes how to wire to the screwless clamp terminal block of the safety I/O terminal as well as how to attach, detach, and prevent incorrect plugging.

You can connect a rod terminal attached to a stranded wire and/or stranded wire and solid wire to the screwless clamp terminal block. A rod terminal can be wired easily, only by inserting the terminal into the terminal hole on the terminal block.

#### Precautions for Safe Use

- Use the correct wire size, wiring parts and tools when you wire the system. Otherwise, cables may be disconnected to cause short-circuit or wire breakage.
- When you install wiring, be sure to turn off the power beforehand. Otherwise, the external devices connected with the GI-S Series may operate unexpectedly.
- The unit power supply and output power supply must be used within the power supply voltage range specified in this manual.
- · Do not apply voltages or connect loads to the GI-S Series in excess of the ratings.

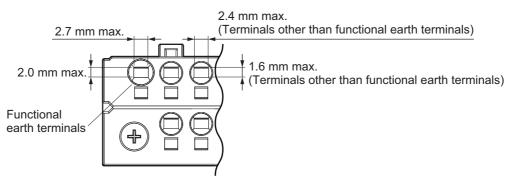
# Applicable Wire

Wires that can be connected to the screwless clamp terminal block include a rod terminal attached to a stranded wire and/or stranded wire as well as solid wire. Described below are dimensions and process method for applicable wires.

#### • Dimensions of wire to connect to terminal block

Shown below in the diagram are sizes of wires that can be connected to the holes of the screwless clamp terminal block.

Wires designated later must be processed to fit the dimensions.



#### • Using rod terminal

A rod terminal must be used with stranded wire attached.

The strip length of the stranded wire to attach to the rod terminal must be based on the usage of the rod terminal.

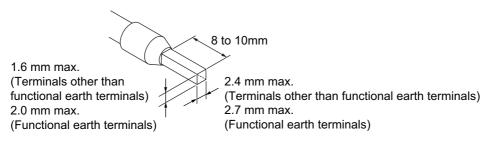
The rod terminal must be one with single rod with plating. You cannot use a rod terminal without plating nor a terminal with two rods.

Described below are applicable rod terminals, wires, and crimping tools.

Terminal type	Manufacturer	Ferrule model *1	Applicable wire (mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG))	Crimping tool (Applicable wire sizes are given in parentheses.)
Functional earth	Phoenix Con-	AI0,25-8	0.25 (#24)	Phoenix Contact
terminals, and the	tact	AI0,5-8	0.5 (#20)	CRIMPFOX 6 (0.25 to 6mm <sup>2</sup> ?
other terminals		Al0,5-10		AWG24 to 10)
		AI0,75-8	0.75 (#18)	,
		AI0,75-10		
		AI1,0-8	1.0 (#18)	
		AI1,0-10		
		AI1,5-8	1.5 (#16)	
		AI1,5-10		
Functional earth		AI2,5-8	2.5 (#14)	
terminals		Al2,5-10		
Functional earth	Weidmuller	H0.14/12	0.14 (#26)	Weidmuller
terminals, and the		H0.25/12	0.25 (#24)	PZ 6 Roto (0.14 to
other terminals		H0.34/12	0.34 (#22)	6mm <sup>2</sup> ?AWG26 to 10)
		H0.5/14	0.5 (#20)	,
		H0.5/16		
		H0.75/14	0.75 (#18)	
		H0.75/16		
		H1.0/14	1.0 (#18)	]
		H1.0/16		
		H1.5/14	1.5 (#16)	
		H1.5/16		
Functional earth		H2.5/15D	2.5 (#14)	
terminals		H2.5/16DS		
Functional earth	Wago	FE-0.25-8N	0.25 (#24)	Wago
terminals, and the		FE-0.34-8N	0.34 (#22)	Variocrimp 4 (0.25 to 4mm <sup>2</sup> ?
other terminals		FE-0.5-8N	0.5 (#20)	AWG24 to 12)
		FE-0.5-10N		- /
		FE-0.75-8N	0.75 (#18)	
		FE-0.75-10N		
		FE-1.0-8N	1.0 (#18)	]
		FE-1.0-10N		
		FE-1.5-8N	1.5 (#16)	
		FE-1.5-10N		]
Functional earth		FE-2.5-8N	2.5 (#14)	
terminals		FE-2.5-10N		

\*1. This represents a typical model. Actually, it is added with color code and other information.

If you wish to use a rod terminal other than the above, crimp the stranded wire and rod terminal so that the terminal should be in the processed dimensions as shown below.

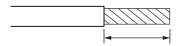


#### • Using stranded wire/solid wire

Use the following wires in case stranded wires/solid wires are used.

Terminals		Wire type				O and a star	
		Twisted wires		Solid wire		Wire size	Conductor length (strip-
Classification	Current capacity	Plated	Unplated	Plated	Unplated	11110 0120	ping length)
Functional earth termi-	2 A max.	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	0.08 to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	8 to 10 mm
nals, and the other ter- minals	Greater than 2 A and 5 A or less		Not possible	Possible *1	Not possible	AWG 28 to 16	
Functional earth termi- nals		Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	0.08 to 2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> AWG 28 to 14	10 to 12 mm

\*1. Secure wires to the screwless clamping terminal block. 
Refer to Securing the wires on page 4-34 for how to secure wires.

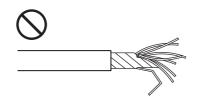


Conductor length (stripping length)

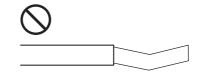
# 团

#### Precautions for Correct Use

- Use cables with suitable wire sizes for the carrying current. There are also restrictions on the current due to the ambient temperature. Refer to the manuals for the cables and use the cables correctly for the operating environment.
- For twisted wires, strip the sheath and twist the conductor portion. Do not unravel or bend the conductor portion of twisted wires or solid wires.



Unravel wires



Bend wires

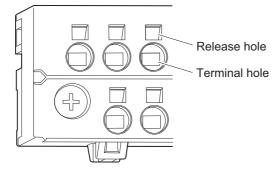
#### Additional Information

If more than 2 A will flow on the wires, use plated wires or use ferrules.

# **Attaching/Detaching Wires**

This section describes how to attach and detach wires.

#### Terminal Block Parts and Names

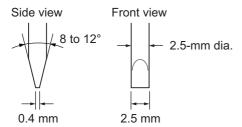


Shown above is the bottom terminal block. Layout of the top terminal block is upside down of this.

#### Tools to Use

A flathead screwdriver is used to attach and detach wires.

The flathead screwdriver must satisfy the following specifications.



Recommended screwdriver model

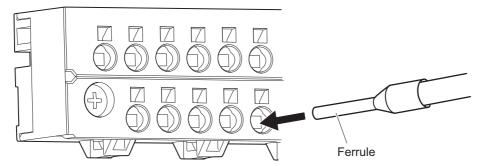
Model	Manufacturer
SZS 0,4×2,5	Phoenix Contact
SZF 0-0,4×2,5 <sup>*1</sup>	
ESD 0.40×2.5	Wera
0,4×2,5×75 302	Wiha
AEF.2,5×75	Facom
210-719	Wago
SDI 0.4×2.5×75	Weidmuller

\*1. You can purchase the SZF 0-0,4×2,5 screwdriver (manufactured by Phoenix Contact) from OMRON by specifying the OMRON's model number (XW4Z-00B).

# Connecting a Rod Terminal

Insert the rod terminal to the terminal hole straight.

You don't need to press the flathead screwdriver into the release hole.



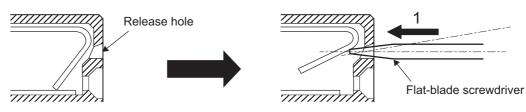
After attaching, make sure that the rod terminal is secured on the terminal block.

#### Attaching stranded wire/solid wire

To attach a stranded/solid wire to the terminal block, perform the following steps.

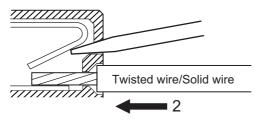
1 Press the flathead screwdriver into the release hole straight from the front part of the terminal block.

When properly pressing, you should feel the repulsive force of the spring in the release hole, then the screwdriver should be slanted.



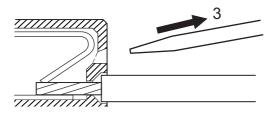
2 While the flathead screwdriver is still inside the release hole, insert the stranded/solid wire into the terminal hole.

To prevent short circuit, insert the stranded/solid wire so that the stripped part of the wire should be hidden in the terminal hole.





Pull out the flathead screwdriver from the release hole.



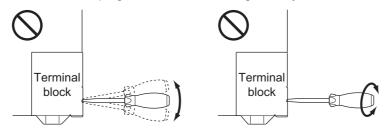
After attaching, make sure that the stranded/solid wire is secured on the terminal block.

4-2 Wiring



#### **Precautions for Safe Use**

- When you insert a flat-blade screwdriver into a release hole on the screwless clamping terminal block, press the screwdriver down with an appropriate angle and a force of 30 N or less. Applying excessive force may damage the terminal block.
- Do not tilt or twist the flat-blade screwdriver while it is pressed into the release hole of the screwless clamping terminal block. Doing so may break the terminal block.



 Do not bend or pull a cable forcibly. Do not place any heavy objects on the cable. Doing so may break the cable.

#### Securing the wires

Depending on a wire type and current to flow, you may need to secure the wire on the screwless clamp terminal block.

Torm	ninals	Wire type								
Term	Ferrule	Twiste	d wires	Solid wire						
Classification	Current capacity	renule	Plated	Unplated	Plated	Unplated				
Terminals other	2 A max.	No	No	No	No	No				
than functional earth terminals					Yes					
Functional earth terminals			No	No	No	No				

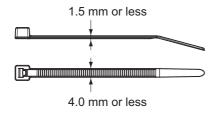
The table shown below indicates the conditions for securing the wire.

Secure the wire following the description below.

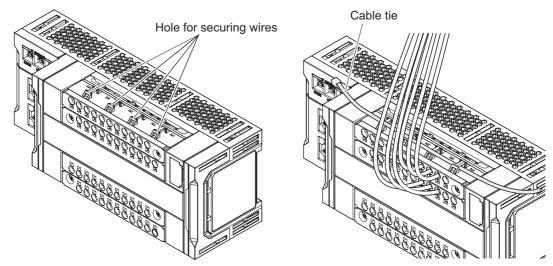
**1** Prepare cable ties.

You can use cable ties with a width ranging from 4mm to 1.5mm.

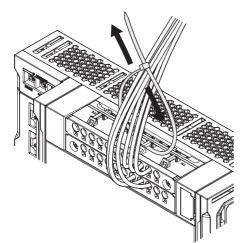
Use proper cable ties based on the use environment.



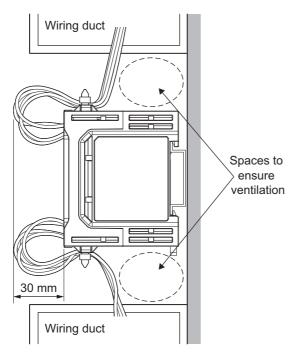
**2** Run the cable tie through the wire securing hole on the top/bottom of the screwless clamp terminal block.



**3** Bundle five to six wires by the cable ties and secure them on the screwless clamp terminal block.



Wires must be secured so that they should be within 30mm from the screwless clamp terminal block. Also, ventilation must be ensured for above and below the CPU rack as shown below.

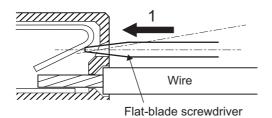


#### • Detaching the wires

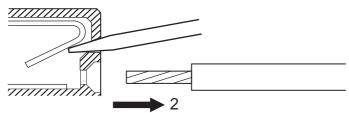
To detach a wire from the terminal block, perform the following steps. The steps are common for rod terminals and stranded/solid wires. If the wire is secured on the terminal block, unsecure the wire.

**1** Press the flathead screwdriver into the release hole straight from the front part of the terminal block.

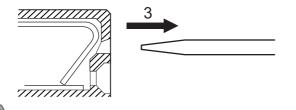
When properly pressing, you should feel the repulsive force of the spring in the release hole, then the screwdriver should be slanted.



**2** While the flathead screwdriver is still inside the release hole, pull out the wire from the terminal hole.

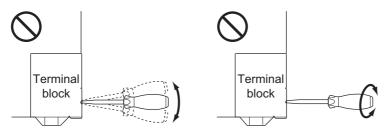


**3** Pull out the flathead screwdriver from the release hole.



#### **Precautions for Safe Use**

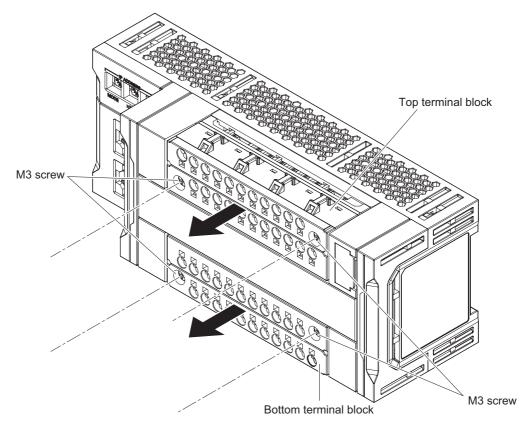
- When you insert a flat-blade screwdriver into a release hole on the screwless clamping terminal block, press the screwdriver down with an appropriate angle and a force of 30 N or less. Applying excessive force may damage the terminal block.
- Do not tilt or twist the flat-blade screwdriver while it is pressed into the release hole of the screwless clamping terminal block. Doing so may break the terminal block.



 Do not bend or pull a cable forcibly. Do not place any heavy objects on the cable. Doing so may break the cable.

# **Detaching the Terminal Block**

1 Loosen and remove the M3 screws on the left and right of the terminal block. They are captive screws and loosening them lifts the terminal itself. If it is difficult to loosen, alternately loosen them.



# Attaching the Terminal Block

# 

Fire or malfunction may possibly occur if screws loosen. Tighten terminal block fixing screws to the torques specified in this manual.



#### Precautions for Safe Use

- Mount terminal blocks and connectors only after checking the mounting location carefully. During this time, be careful not to pinch your fingers.
- Be sure that the terminal blocks and Ethernet communications cables with tightening screws or locking devices are properly tightened to or locked into place.
- 1 Attach the terminal block to the safety I/O terminal and use M3 screws on the left and right of the terminal block to secure.

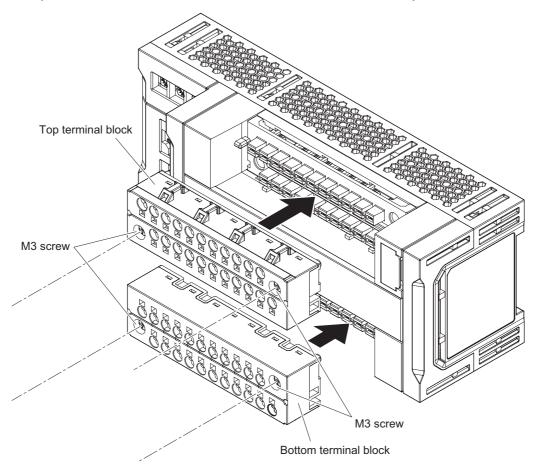
They are captive screws and tightening them secures the terminal block.

If it is difficult to tighten, alternately tighten them.

Attaching the terminal block does not fix it and does not ensure electrical connection. Make sure that both of the left and right screws are tightened.

Tighten the screws to the torque of 0.5N•m.

After you attach the terminal block, check to be sure that it is securely mounted on the unit.



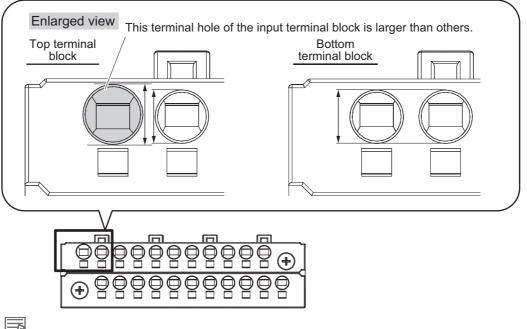
# **Incorrect Insertion Prevention Function of Terminal Block**

This function prevents incorrect insertion of terminals into top/bottom terminal blocks for the safety I/O terminal with 22 holes for terminals.

You cannot attach top and bottom terminal blocks the other way around. This should prevent a user to incorrectly attach a wired terminal block.

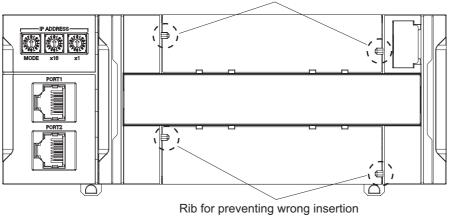
Be careful not to attach the top and bottom terminal blocks the other way around when performing wiring while the terminal blocks are detached from the safety I/O terminal.

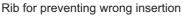
See below for how to discriminate the top and bottom terminal blocks.



#### Additional Information

As shown below, wrong insertion of the terminal blocks is prevented by the ribs. Do not insert the terminal block forcefully.





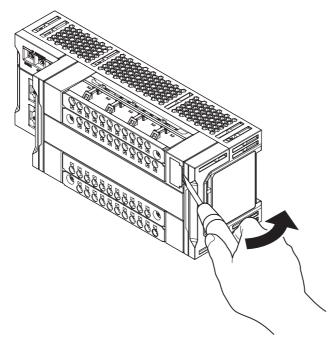
# 4-2-8 Removing the Memory Cassette

#### Precautions for Safe Use

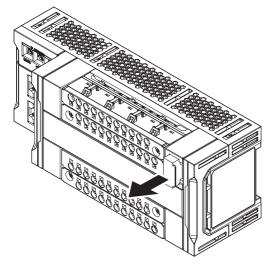
Insert the memory cassette all the way. In addition, do not remove the memory cassette while the power is ON. Data may become corrupted, and the product will not operate correctly if it uses corrupted data.

# **Removing the Memory Cassette**

- 1 Check that the unit power supply indicator [V0] and output power supply indicator [V1] of the safety I/O terminal have gone out, and that the power supply is OFF.
- 2 Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into a gap in the memory cassette slot, and push the screwdriver in the direction of the arrow so as to pull out the memory cassette forward.

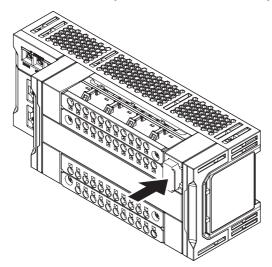


**3** When the memory cassette is pulled out forward, remove it from the safety I/O terminal body.



# Installing the Memory Cassette

- 1 Check that the unit power supply indicator (V0) and output power supply indicator (V1) of the safety I/O terminal have gone out, and that the power supply is OFF.
- **2** Insert the memory cassette into the memory cassette slot, and push it in all the way.



# 4-3 Control Panel Installation

To ensure system reliability and safety, the system must be designed and configured according to the installation environment (temperature, humidity, vibration, shock, corrosive gases, overcurrent, noise, etc.).

#### Precautions for Safe Use

Install the Units in a well-ventilated area. Avoid installing the Units near heating elements. Doing so may result in malfunction, in operation stopping, or in burning.

#### 4-3-1 Temperature

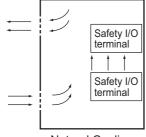
Panels have been reduced in size due to space-saving and miniaturization in devices and systems, and the temperature inside the panel may be at least 10 to 15°C higher than outside the panel. Implement the following measures against overheating at the installation site and in the panel, and allow a sufficient margin for the temperature before use.

# **High Temperatures**

Use the following cooling methods as required, taking into account the ambient temperature and the amount of heating inside the panel.

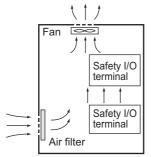
#### Natural Cooling

- Natural cooling relies on natural ventilation through slits in the panel, rather than using cooling devices such as fans or coolers. When using this method, observe the following points.
- Do not install the Controller at the top of the panel, where hot air tends to stagnate.
- To provide ventilation space above and below the Controller, leave sufficient distance from other devices, wiring ducts, etc.
- Do not install the Controller directly above any heat-generating equipment, such as heaters, transformers, and devices with high resistance.
- Do not install the Controller in a location exposed to direct sunlight.



Natural Cooling

#### • Forced Ventilation (by Fan at Top of Panel)



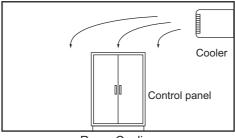
Forced Ventilation Method

# Fan Safety I/O terminal

## • Forced Air Circulation (by Fan in Closed Panel)

Forced Air Circulation

# • Room Cooling (Cooling the Entire Room Where the Control Panel Is Located)



Room Cooling

# Low Temperatures

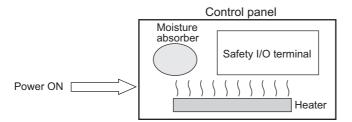
The safety I/O terminal may not start normally if the temperature is below 0°C when the power is turned ON. Maintain an air temperature of at least approximately 5°C inside the panel, by implementing measures such as installing a low-capacity space heater in the panel.

Alternatively, leave the safety I/O terminal power ON to keep it warm.

#### 4-3-2 Humidity

Rapid temperature changes can cause condensation to occur, resulting in malfunctioning due to short-circuiting.

When there is a possibility of this occurring, take measures against condensation, such as leaving the Controller power ON at night or installing a heater in the control panel to keep it warmer.



Examples of Measures against Condensation

#### 4-3-3 Vibration and Shock

The safety I/O terminal is tested for conformity with the sine wave vibration test method (IEC 60068-2-6) and the shock test method (IEC 60068-2-27) of the Environmental Testing for Electrotechnical Products. It is designed so that malfunctioning will not occur within the specifications for vibration and shock.

If, however, the Controller is to be used in a location in which it will be directly subjected to regular vibration or shock, then implement the following countermeasures:

• Separate the control panel from the source of the vibration or shock.

Or secure the safety I/O terminal and the panel with rubber padding to prevent vibration.

- · Make the building or the floor vibration-resistant.
- To prevent shock when other devices in the panel such as electromagnetic contactors operate, secure either the source of the shock or the safety I/O terminal with rubber padding.

#### 4-3-4 Atmosphere

Using the Controller in any of the following locations can cause defective contact with connectors and corrosion of components. Implement countermeasures such as purging the air as required.

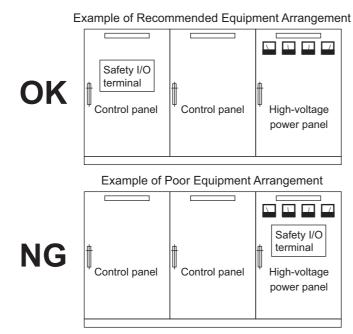
- In locations exposed to dust, dirt, salt, metal powder, soot, or organic solvents, use a panel with an airtight structure. Be careful of temperature increases inside the panel.
- In locations exposed to corrosive gas, purge the air inside the panel to clear the gas and then pressurize the inside of the panel to prevent gas from entering from outside.
- In locations where flammable gas is present, either use an explosion-protected construction or do not use the Controller.

# 4-3-5 Electrical Environment

When installing or wiring devices, make sure that there will be no danger to people and that noise will not interfere with electrical signals.

# Safety I/O Terminal Installation Location

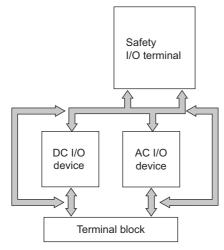
Install the Controller as far away as possible from high-voltage (600 V or higher) and power devices to ensure safe operation and maintenance.



Examples of Equipment Arrangement in Panel with High-voltage Devices

# Arrangement of Safety I/O Terminal and Units

The coils and contacts in electromagnetic contacts and relays in an external circuit are sources of noise. Do not install them close to the safety I/O terminal. Locate them at least 100 mm away from the product.

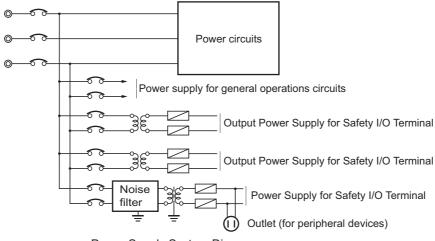


Example of Arrangement in Panel

# Wire Layout for the Power Supply System

Observe the following points when wiring the power supply system.

- Install a noise filter near the safety I/O terminal power supply feed section.
- Use an isolating transformer to significantly reduce noise between the product and the earth. Install the isolating transformer between the safety I/O terminal power supply and the noise filter, and do not earth the secondary coil of the transformer.
- Keep the wiring between the transformer and the safety I/O terminal as short as possible, twist the wires well, and keep the wiring separate from high-voltage and power lines.

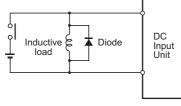


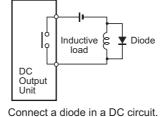
Power Supply System Diagram

# Wiring External I/O Signal Lines

Observe the following points when wiring external I/O signal lines.

• To absorb reverse electromotive force when an inductive load is connected to an output signal, connect a diode near the inductive load in a DC circuit.





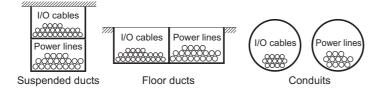
Connect a diode in a DC circuit.

Input Signal Noise Countermeasures

**Output Signal Noise Countermeasures** 

Never bundle output signal lines with high-voltage or power lines, and do not route them in close
proximity or parallel to such lines.

If output signal lines must be routed in close proximity to such lines, place them in separate ducts or conduits. Be sure to earth the ducts or conduits.



I/O Cable Arrangement

- If the signal lines and power lines cannot be routed in separate ducts, use shielded cable. Connect the shield to the earth terminal at the safety I/O terminal, and leave it unconnected at the input device.
- · Wire the lines so that common impedance does not occur.

Such wiring will increase the number of wires, so use common return circuits.

Use thick wires with sufficient allowance for the return circuits, and bundle them with lines of the same signal level.

- · For long I/O lines, wire the input and output signal lines separately.
- Use twisted-pair wires for pilot lamps (and particularly lamps with filaments).
- Use countermeasures, such as CR surge absorbers and diodes, for input device and output load device noise sources, as required.

# **External Wiring**

Wiring, and noise countermeasures in particular, are based on experience, and it is necessary to closely manage wiring based on experience and information in the manuals.

#### • Wiring Routes

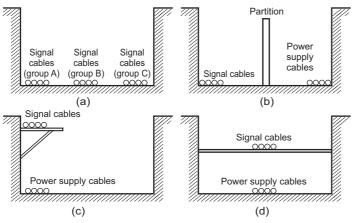
Each of the following combinations includes different signal types, properties, or levels. They will cause the signal-to-noise ratio to drop due to factors such as electrical induction. As a general rule when wiring, either use separate cables or separate wiring routes for these items. Future maintenance operations and changes to the system will also be made easier by carefully organizing the wiring from the start.

- Power lines and signal lines
- · Input signals and output signals
- Analog signals and digital signals
- · High-level signals and low-level signals
- · Communications lines and power lines
- DC signals and AC signals
- · High-frequency devices (such as Inverters) and signal lines (communications)

#### • Wiring

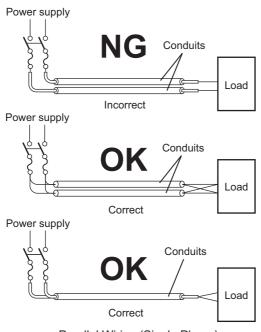
Observe the following points when wiring power supply and signal cables.

- When routing signal cables with differing characteristics through the same duct, always keep them separated.
- As much as possible, avoid routing multiple power supply lines through the same duct. If it cannot be avoided, then construct a partition between them in the duct and earth the partition.



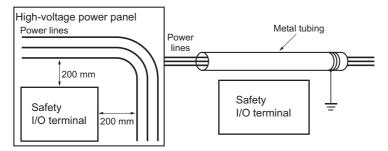
Partitioning Methods for Signal and Power Supply Cables

• To avoid overheating the conduits when using conduits for wiring, do not place wires for a single circuit in separate conduits.



Parallel Wiring (Single Phase)

- Power cables and signal cables adversely affect each other. Do not wire them in parallel.
- Either install the safety I/O terminal a minimum of 200 mm away from high-voltage lines or power lines, or place the high-voltage lines or power lines in metal tubing and earth the metal tubing.



Example: Separating safety I/O terminal from Power Lines

## 4-3-6 Earthing

This section describes the earthing methods and precautions.

# **Considerations for Earthing Methods**

Local potential fluctuations due to lightning or noise occurred by power devices will cause potential fluctuations between earth terminals of devices. This potential fluctuation may result in device malfunction or damage. To prevent this, it is necessary to suppress the occurrence of a difference in electrical potential between earth terminals of devices. You need to consider the earthing methods to achieve this objective.

The recommended earthing methods for each usage condition are given in the following table.

		Earthing methods							
		Star ea							
Specification of communications cables for EtherCAT and EtherNet/IP	Equipoten- tial bonding system	Connecting devices and noise sources to separate earth elec- trodes	Connecting devices and noise sources to a common earth electrode	Daisy chain					
The cable shield connected to the connector	Recom-	Recommended	Not recom-	Not recom-					
hood at both ends of the communications cable	mended		mended	mended					



#### **Additional Information**

- In a country or region where the earthing method is regulated, you must comply with the regulations. Refer to the applicable local and national ordinances of the place where you install the system, or other international laws and regulations.
- Ethernet switches are used with the EtherNet/IP. For information on the environmental resistance of the Ethernet switch to use, the earthing between Ethernet switches, or the specifications of cables, ask the Ethernet switch manufacturer.

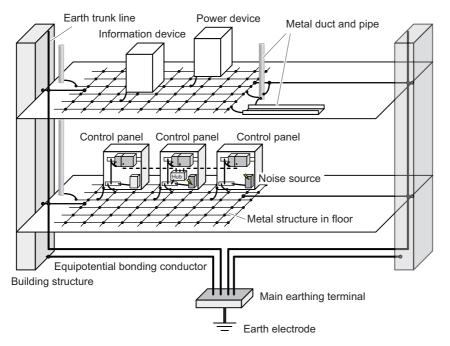
#### Equipotential Bonding System

Equipotential bonding is an earthing method in which steel frames and building structures, metal ducts and pipes, and metal structures in floors are connected together and make connections to the earth trunk line to achieve a uniform potential everywhere across the entire building. We recommend this earthing method.

The following figure shows an example of an equipotential bonding system.

Connect the main earthing terminal and building structures together with equipotential bonding conductors and embed the mesh earth line in each floor.

Connect the earth line of each control panel to the equipotential bonding system.



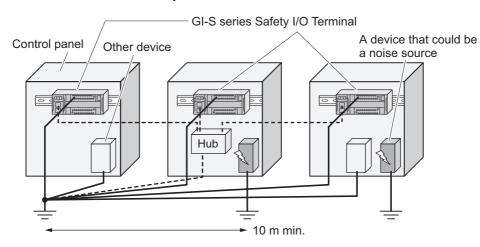
#### • Star Earthing

If the earthing method used for the building is not equipotential bonding or the earthing system is unknown, choose a) from among the earthing methods given below.

a) Connecting devices and noise sources to separate earth electrodes

This is an earthing method to separately earth an earth electrode of the device that is connected with a communications cable or other devices and an earth electrode of a high-power device that could be a noise source, such as a motor or inverter.

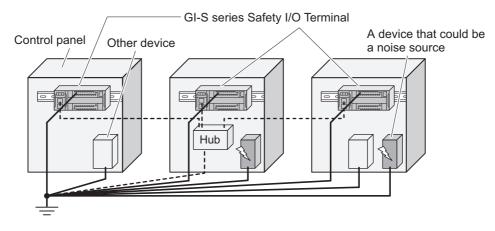
Connect the earth lines of the device that is connected with a communications cable and other devices as a bundle to a single earth electrode. Be sure that the earth electrode is separated by a minimum of 10 m from any other earth electrode of a device that could be a noise source.



b) Connecting devices and noise sources to a common earth electrode

This is an earthing method to connect the device that is connected with a communications cable, other devices, and a device that could be a noise source, to a common earth electrode.

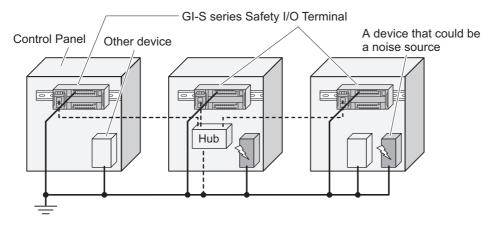
This earthing method is not recommended because the device that could be a noise source may interfere electromagnetically with other devices.



#### • Daisy Chain

This is an earthing method to connect the device that is connected with a communications cable, other devices, and a device that could be a noise source using a daisy-chain topology to a common earth electrode.

This earthing method is not recommended because the device that could be a noise source may interfere electromagnetically with other devices.

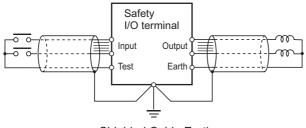


# **Precautions for Earthing**

#### • General Precautions

- To prevent electrical shock, do not connect devices to earth poles (or steel frames) with non-equalized potential to which multiple devices are connected.
- Use a earth pole as close to the safety I/O terminal as possible and keep the earth line as short as possible.
- If high-frequency equipment is present, then earth not only the high-frequency equipment but also the panel itself in which the safety I/O terminal is housed.
- As shown in the following diagram, when using shielded cable for I/O wiring, connect the shield near the safety I/O terminal to the enclosure earth terminal.

Follow the instructions in the Communications Unit manual for preparing shielded communications cable.



Shielded Cable Earth

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Earth Terminals

The safety I/O terminal has the following earth terminal.

Earthing type	Symbol	Connection
Functional Earth- ing		Earth this terminal when power supply noise causes malfunction- ing.

When the functional earth terminal is correctly earthed, it is generally effective in suppressing power supply common noise. Occasionally, however, earthing this terminal will result in picking up more noise, so be careful when using it.

# 5

# **Safety I/O Terminal Operation**

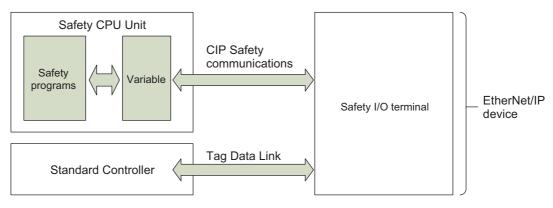
This chapter provides information that is necessary to use the safety I/O terminal, including how the safety network controller and safety I/O terminal work.

on.5-2
5-2
5-4
5-10
5-10
5-10
5-11
5-11
5-25
•

5 - 1

# 5-1 Overview of CIP Safety Communications and Tag Data Link Operation

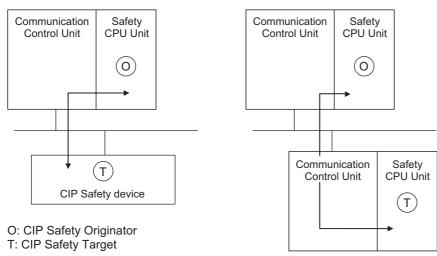
This section provides operational overview of safety I/O unit and safety I/O terminal. The safety I/O unit materializes safety control by executing safety programs and I/O refresh. The Safety CPU Unit accesses target data for I/O refresh via variables and executes safety programs. Also, it uses "safety process data communications" and "standard process data communications" to perform I/O refresh.



Communic	ation type	Description
Safety process data communications CIP Safety Communications		Safety communications with CIP Safety devices on the EtherNet/IP network, used for communications with the safety I/O terminal and other safety network controllers.
Standard process data communications	Tag Data Link	Standard communications with EtherNet/IP devices on the Ether- Net/IP network. It is used for communications with the standard controller.

# 5-1-1 Overview of CIP Safety Communication

CIP Safety communications is a function to cyclically exchange data between Safety CPU Unit and safety I/O terminal or between Safety CPU Units. The Safety CPU Unit acts as the CIP Safety originator and requests establishment of CIP Safety connection to the safety I/O terminal as the CIP Safety target. Also, the Safety CPU Unit can act as the CIP Safety target and publish its own dataset to other Safety CPU Units. The communication control unit relays CIP Safety communications between Safety CPU Unit and safety I/O terminal or between Safety CPU Units.



# **Connection Setting Parameters**

The connection setup involves the following setting parameters.

- Data packet interval (EPI) setting
   Data packet interval (EPI: Expected Packet Interval) is a cycle of input/output data update on the
   Ethernet line for CIP Safety. EtherNet/IP exchanges data on a communication line with the EPI
   configured for each connection, not depending on the number of nodes.
   With the built-in EtherNet/IP port, you can set EPI for each connection.
   EPI affects safety reaction time.
- Setting Multi-cast and Unicast Communications You can select a multi-cast connection or single-cast (point-to-point) conr

You can select a multi-cast connection or single-cast (point-to-point) connection as the connection type in the CIP Safety connection settings.

The multi-cast connection allows transmission of one input assembly per packet to multiple originator devices.

The single-cast connection sends one input assembly to one originator device individually. Therefore, multi-cast connections can decrease the communications load if one input assembly is sent to multiple originator devices.

Note that transmission of one input assembly per packet to multiple originator devices using multi-cast connection is available only if the type of each connection is multi-cast with the same values of all of the connection I/O type, data packet interval (EPI), and timeout.

## Precautions for Correct Use

• The performance of communications devices is limited to some extent by the limitations of each product's specifications. Consequently, there are limits to the data packet interval (EPI) settings.

□ Refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395), and set an appropriate data packet interval (EPI).

• If multi-cast connections are used, however, use an Ethernet switch that has multi-cast filtering, unless tag set is received by all nodes in the network.

If an Ethernet switch without multi-cast filtering is used, multi-cast packets are broadcast to the entire network, and so the packets are sent to nodes that do not require them, which will cause the communications load on those nodes to increase.

#### Additional Information

If the maximum number of connections is exceeded, you must review the number of connections for the built-in EtherNet/IP port, or the number of nodes.

#### 5-1-2 Introduction to Tag Data Links

# **Tag Data Links**

Tag data links enable cyclic tag data exchanges on an EtherNet/IP network between Controllers or between Controllers and other devices. Variables are assigned to tags. The settings for tag data links

are made with the Sysmac Studio or Network Configurator. For the details on the settings,  $\square$  refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual (SGFM-723)*. With a tag data link, one node requests the connection of a communications line to exchange data with another node. The node that requests the connection is called the originator, and the node that receives the request is called the target.

# Configuring Safety I/O Terminal Tag Data Links

This section describes how to configure the tag data link of the safety I/O terminal using the Sysmac Studio.

I/O assembly data of the safety I/O terminal available for the tag data link is Input Data (Assembly 768 - 300 Hex), Size: 13 byte(s).

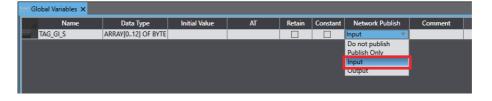
		-	
	_		_
- 1			
			1.12
			æ
- 1			r -
		r	

#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

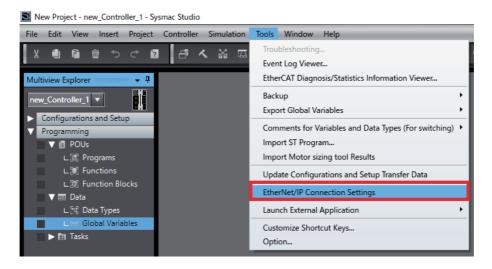
To use the tag data link, select the I/O assembly other than [Safety Global Input - [13Bytes]] for CIP Safety I/O communications.

You cannot use the tag data link and the I/O assembly [Safety Global Input - [13Bytes]] for CIP Safety I/O communications at the same time.

**1** Register variables of 13 bytes to the global variable and set [Network Publish] to [Input].



2 Select the standard PLC (initially displayed as new\_Controller\_0) in [Multiview Explorer] and select [Tools] - [EtherNet/IP Connection Settings] from the menu bar at the top of the screen.



**3** Double-click the network you want to configure the tag data link, or right-click on the network and select [Edit] from the menu.

EtherNe	et/IP Device List $\times$		
	Node Address	Device	Description
- 10	192.168.250.1	Built-in EtherNet/IP Port Settings - Port 1	NX102-1200
- 570	192.168.251.1	Built-in EtherNet/IP Port Settings - Port 2	NX102-1200

**4** The following window is displayed. Make sure that the [Input] tab is selected, and click [Resigstration All].

Built-in Ether	Net/IPection Se ×
<b>II</b> -	Tag Set
	► Device Information
o-f-B	▼ Tag Sets
-48	Tag Sets/Max: 0 / 32 Tags/Max: 0 / 256 Registration All Import Export
	Input Output
	Tag Set Name   Bit Selection   Size (Byte)   Size (Bit)   Instance ID   Controller Status

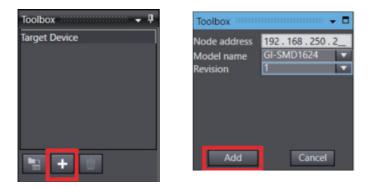
**5** The following window is displayed. Make sure that the variables registered in Step 1 and configured to Input for Network Publish are displayed, and click [Register].

	Tag S	Set Registration Setting			_	$\Box$ ×					
Sele	ect the	e variables to set.									
		Variable Name	Data Type	Size	Comment						
		▼ Input Tag									
		TAG_GI_S	ARRAY[012] OF BYTE	13							
		Output Tag									
С	Check Selected Items Cancel Cancel										

**6** The tag set is registered as shown below.

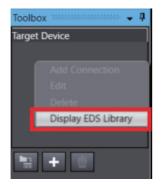
In	out Output						
	Tag Set Name	Bit Selection	Size (Byte)	Size (Bit)	Instance ID	Controller Status	
•	TAG_GI_S		13		Auto	Not included	
	TAG_GI_S		13	0			

7 Click the [+] button on the [Target Device] screen, enter the IP address, model name, and revision of the target, and click the [Add] button.

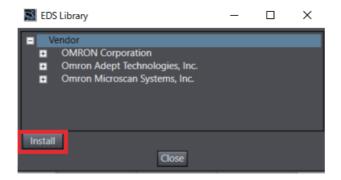


If the model name is not in the pull-down list, install the EDS file using the following steps from 1 to 4.

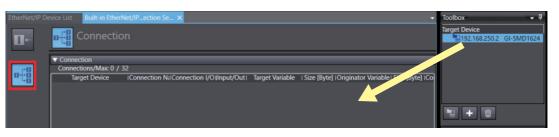
- Step 1. Get the EDS file of the safety I/O terminal. To get the EDS file, please visit our site (https://www.fa.omron.co.jp/products/family/3735/download/software.html).
- Step 2. Right-click on the [Target Device] screen and click [Display EDS Library].



Step 3. On the window shown below, click [Install].



Step 4. Select the EDS file of the safety I/O terminal acquired in the Step 1 and start installation. 8 Click [Connection] and the Connection Settings screen is displayed. The target information added above is displayed in the Target Device field. Drag and drop it to the Connection window.



**9** The Connection screen is displayed as shown below. Enter the target and originator variables.

Target Devic 192.168.250.2 GI-SI	N 12 - 2		ion NalCo 002 Inp		I/O Inpu		farget Va 8		ize [Byte] 3	IOrigina		ole   Size [ 13		nnection ti-cast co		ns] Timeo RPI x 4	
Input I					76	8-3	800	Hex	), Si			yte(					
	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Inputs	00	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input I <sub>11</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>10</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>9</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>8</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>7</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>6</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>5</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>4</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input I
Safety Input Status	02	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input Status I <sub>11</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>10</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>9</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>8</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>7</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>6</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>5</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>4</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>0</sub>
Test Output Value	04	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Test Output TO <sub>11</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>10</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>9</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>8</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>7</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>6</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>5</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>4</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>3</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>2</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>1</sub>	Test Outpu TO <sub>0</sub>
Test Output Status	06	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Test Output Status TOS <sub>11</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>10</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>9</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>8</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>7</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>6</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>5</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>4</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>3</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>2</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>1</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>0</sub>
Safety Output Monitoring	08	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>2</sub>	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>1</sub>	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>0</sub>
Safety Output Status	10	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output Status O <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>2</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>1</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>0</sub>
Miscellaneous	12			•	•	•	•	•		Input Over Current Error UB	Output Over Current Error UL	Muting Lamp Status TO <sub>7</sub>	Muting Lamp Status TO <sub>3</sub>	Global Safety Input Status CIS	Global Safety Output Status COS	Input Power Error UB	Outpu Power Error UL

The target variable and its size must be Assembly and Size values listed in the  $\square$  A-2 Safety I/O Assembly Data on page A-3.

Select the originator value from the pull-down list as the tag set name configured in Step 6.

Configure [Connection I/O Type], [Connection Type], [RPI], and [Timeout Value] as necessary.

**10** Write the tag set and connection settings to the device.

• To transfer tag data link settings only

In the following screen, click [Transfer to Controller].

Built-in Ether	Net/IPection Se ×											-
•	∎-tana Connectio	n										
	▼ Connection											
o-f-B	Connections/Max: 1 / 3 Target Device		luCassatian UC			Cine (Date)	]  Originator Variabl	- I Cine ID. de	LiConnation Tel	DDI (1	LTime a sub Mr	
- 48	192.168.250.2 GI-SMD1624		Input Only	Input	768	-	TAG_GI_S	13	Multi-cast conr		RPI x 4	'
	152.100.250.2 01 5110 102		input only	mpar	100	10	140_01_0		Mara case com	5010		
	L											
	+ 🗉											
	Device Bandwidth											
		-										
	Restart									Reti	urn All to De	ault
						Transf	er to Controller	Transfer fro	om Controller	_	Compare	
						- I GII SI	er to controller	- Humsici III			compare	

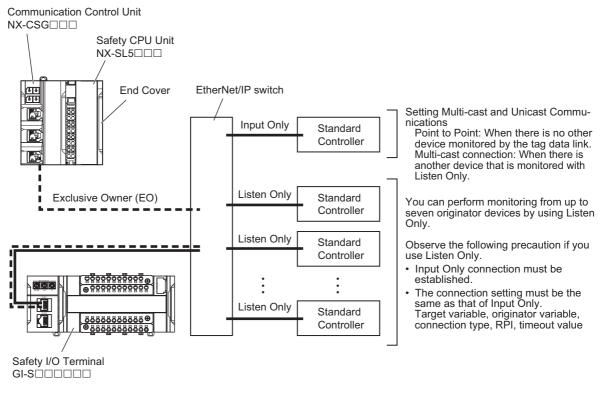
#### • To synchronize all including program

In the following screen, unselect the [Do not transfer the EtherNet/IP connection settings (i.e., tag data link settings)] check box and then click [Transfer to Controller].

Synchronization					×
Computer: Data Name	Computer: Update Date	Controller: Update Date	Controller: Data	Name	
Legend: Synchronized	on one side 🚺 Not check				
Clear the present values of variables with Retain	attribute (Valid for Transfe	r to Controller).			
Do not transfer the POU program source (Valid feedback)	or Transfer to Controller).	All data will be re-transferr	ed when this opt	tion is cha	inged.
Do not transfer the following. (All items are not - NX Unit application data on the CPU Rack and - Unit operation settings and NX Unit application	EtherCAT slave backup pa	arameters.			
Do not transfer the EtherNet/IP connection setting	ngs (i.e., tag data link settir	igs).			
All data will be transferred because the projects	s in the computer and the	controller are different.			
Transfer To Controller	Transfer From Controller	Recompare Ck	ose		

# Connection I/O Type (Input Only, Listen Only)

Connection I/O Type	Description		
Input Only	You can monitor the safety I/O assembly data from a single originator device using the Input Only connection.		
Listen Only	If you want to monitor from multiple originator devices, use the Listen Only connec- tion for originator devices other than the Input Only one. You can monitor from up to 7 originator devices.		



CIP Safety Communications
 Tag Data Link

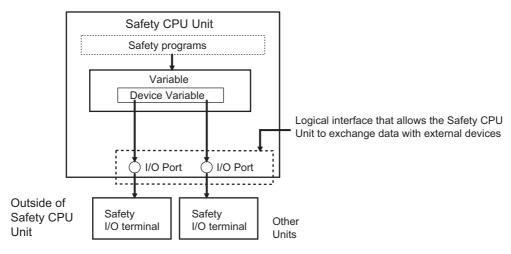
# 5-2 Input/Output Mechanism

This section describes how the Safety CPU Unit processes I/O with external devices such as Safety I/O Terminal

When the Safety CPU Unit exchanges signals with Safety I/O Terminal and other external devices, it does so through logical interfaces that are called "I/O Ports".

I/O Ports are created automatically when you create the control configuration for safety controls on the Sysmac Studio and set up the safety process data communications.

You assign device variables to I/O Ports to gain access to the external devices from the safety programs.



You can check the I/O Ports in the I/O Map of the Sysmac Studio.

#### 5-2-1 Relation between Signal Types and Communication Types

Refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395) for input/output signal exchange and relationship between communication types.

#### 5-2-2 Variable Data Type

Refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395) for data types of variables.

# 5-3 Safety I/O Functions

This section provides description of safety input/output functions of the safety I/O terminal.

# 5-3-1 Safety Input Function

# Available Input Device

The safety I/O terminal performs diagnosis of connected external devices using the safety input terminals.

Shown below are safety input devices and standard input devices that can be connected to the safety input terminals of the safety I/O terminal.

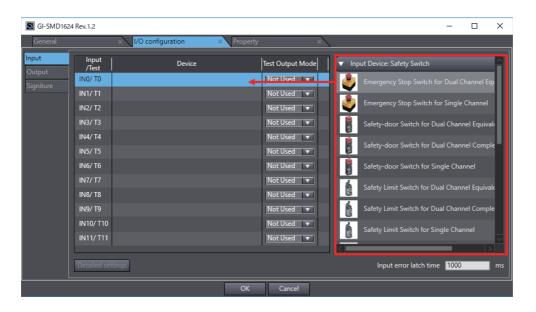
Input device name	Input device type	Contact type
Emergency stop pushbutton switch	Mechanical contact	Single channel Dual-channel equivalent input
Safety door switch	Mechanical contact	Single channel Dual-channel equivalent input Dual-channel complementary input
Safety limit switch	Mechanical contact	Single channel Dual-channel equivalent input Dual-channel complementary input
2-hand switch	Mechanical contact	Dual-channel complementary input
Safety key selector switch	Mechanical contact	Single channel Dual-channel equivalent input Dual-channel complementary input
Enable switch	Mechanical contact	Dual-channel equivalent input
EDM feedback	Mechanical contact	Single channel
Reset switch	Mechanical contact (standard input)	Single channel (w/ test pulse) Single channel (w/o test pulse)
Safety light curtain	Semiconductor output type	Dual-channel equivalent input
Safety laser scanner	Semiconductor output type	Dual-channel equivalent input

Above settings can be configured as the following general-purpose input devices.

Туре	Possible settings	
<ul> <li>Safety input devices with mechanical contacts</li> <li>Mechanical Contact for Single Channel</li> <li>Mechanical Contact for Dual Channel Equivalent</li> <li>Mechanical Contact for Dual Channel Complementary</li> </ul>	Emergency stop switch, safety door switch, safety limit switch, two-hand switches, safety key selector switch, Enabling switch, and EDM feedback	
<ul> <li>Safety input device with semiconductor output</li> <li>Semiconductor Output for Single Channel</li> <li>Semiconductor Output for Dual Channel Equivalent</li> <li>Semiconductor Output for Dual Channel Complementary</li> </ul>	Safety light curtain and safety laser scanner	

# How to Configure Safety Functions

Safety functions of safety input terminals can be easily configured by selecting an external device type to connect using Sysmac Studio. For external devices,  $\square$  refer to to 5-3 Safety I/O Functions on page 5-11. For the setup procedure with the Sysmac Studio,  $\square$  refer to Section 6 Settings on page 6-1.



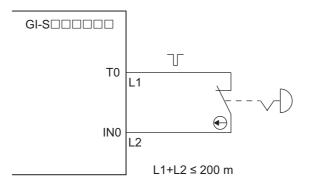
# How to Connect Input Device

This section describes how to connect input devices. Each terminal has a label with a number from 0 to 11 indicating the terminal place. Use the same number for input terminal and test output terminal to use.

#### Mechanical contact device

Devices with a mechanical contact such as emergency stop pushbutton switches and safety limit switches are used combining a safety input terminal (( $IN\Box$ ) with a test output terminal ( $T\Box$ ).

Single-channel input



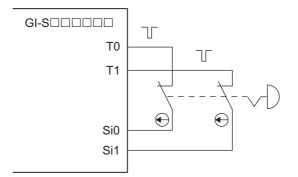
Sysmac Studio setting example:

neral		X I/O configuration X Prope		
ut	Input /Tect	Device	Test Output Mode	<ul> <li>Input Device: Safety Switch</li> </ul>
	N0/ T0	Emergency Stop Switch for Single Channel	Test Output	Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel E
	N1/T1		Not Used 🔻	
1	N2/ T2		Not Used 🔻	Emergency Stop Switch for Single Channel
	N3/ T3		Not Used 🔻	Safety-door Switch for Dual Channel Equiv
1	N4/ T4		Not Used 🔻	
	N5/ T5		Not Used 🔻	Safety-door Switch for Dual Channel Comp
1	N6/ T6		Not Used 🔻	Safety-door Switch for Single Channel
	N7/ T7		Not Used 🔻	Safety Limit Switch for Dual Channel Equiv
1	N8/ T8		Not Used 🔻	Salety Limit Switch for Duar Channel Equiv
	N9/ T9		Not Used 🔻	Safety Limit Switch for Dual Channel Comp
1	N10/ T10		Not Used 🔻	Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel
	N11/T11		Not Used 🔻	
D	etailed set	tings		Input error latch time 1000

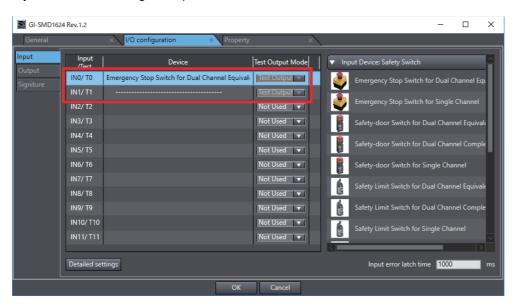
#### Precautions for Correct Use

The total wiring length of cable that can be connected from the test output terminal to the input device (L1 + L2) is 200 m max.

• Dual-channel input



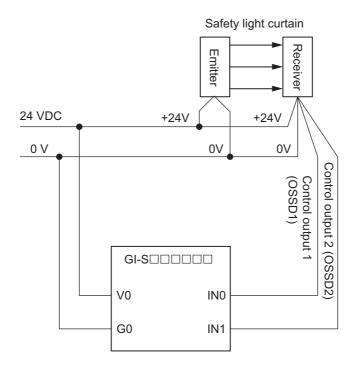
Sysmac Studio setting example:



#### Semiconductor output device

Signals from a semiconductor output device, such as a safety light curtain, are input to safety input terminals ( $IN\Box$ ).

If a safety sensor or a semiconductor output type is set for the input device, Test Output Mode of the corresponding test output terminals ( $T\Box$ ) will be Power Supply.



#### Sysmac Studio setting example:

		× I/O configuration	× Property ×	<u> </u>
put utput	Input /Tect	Device	Test Output Mode	Input Device: Safety Switch
gniture	IN0/ T0 5	Safety Light Curtain	Power Supp	<ul> <li>Input Device: Safety Sensor</li> </ul>
	IN1/ T1		Power Supr 🔽	Safety Light Curtain
	IN2/12		Not Used 🔻	
	IN3/ T3		Not Used 💌	Safety Laser Scanner
	IN4/ T4		Not Used 🔻	EDM Feedback
	IN5/ T5		Not Used 🔻	Input Device: Standard Input Device
	IN6/ T6		Not Used 🔻	Input Device: Generic Device
	IN7/ T7		Not Used 💌	
	IN8/ T8		Not Used 🔻	
	IN9/ T9		Not Used 💌	
	IN10/ T10		Not Used 💌	
	IN11/T11		Not Used 🔻	
	Detailed setti	ngs		Input error latch time 1000 r

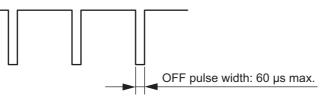


#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

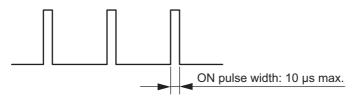
Safety devices with semiconductor outputs, such as safety light curtains, sometimes provide a pulse output that is used to detect wiring errors. If the ON/OFF pulse width of a safety device to connect does not meet the following, set a delay time more than the ON/OFF pulse width of the safety device to connect.

Refer to 6-3-5 Configuring the Safety I/O Functions on page 6-14 for how to set the delay time.

· OFF pulse width when semiconductor output is ON: 60 µs max.



• ON pulse width when semiconductor output is OFF: 10 µs max.



Check the specifications of the connected device for the maximum cable length.

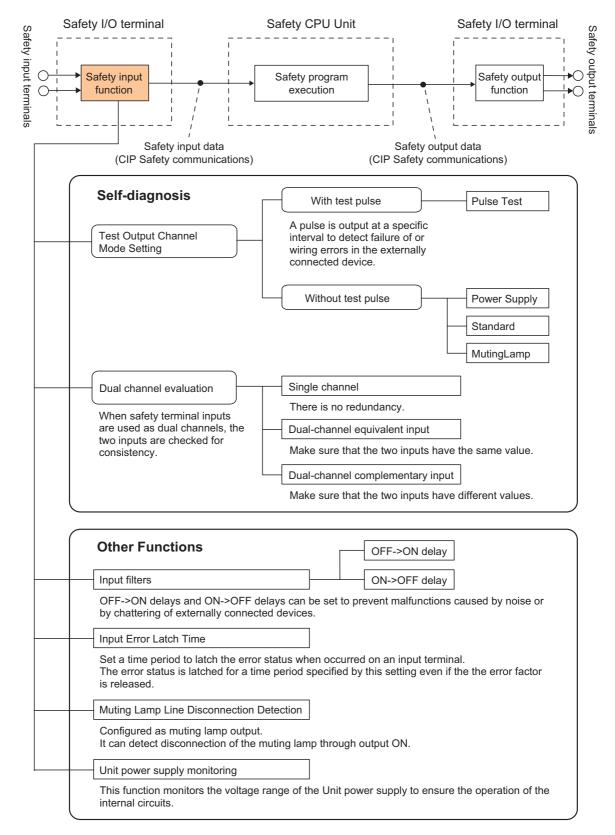
# Safety Input Function Types

This section describes types of safety input functions of safety I/O terminal.

Safety input functions perform evaluation of safety signal provided for safety input terminals and generation of safety input data available for safety programs.

The safety input functions consist of the following functions.

The value provided for the safety input terminal is evaluated by the safety input functions and passed to a safety program.



Details of each safety input function is described in the following pages.

# Test Output Terminal Channel Mode Setting

#### 

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Do not use GI-S Series' test output as the safety output line.

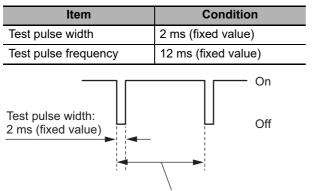


This function outputs 24 VDC signal with regular test pulse from the test output terminal to detect fault of the device or bad hard wiring. The following items are available as test output terminal channel mode setting.

With or without test pulse	Test output terminal Channel mode setting	Description
W/ test pulse	Test Output	Used to connect an input device with a mechanical contact. The test output signal (test pulse) is input to the safety input terminal through the contact. The following can be detected: Contact of the input signal line with the positive side of the power supply line and short-circuits to the other input signal lines.
W/o test pulse	Power Supply	To be used as power for connected external devices. It provides voltage (24VDC) output supplied from the test output terminal to the unit power supply terminal.
	Standard	Used as non-safety digital signal output terminal. For instance, it is connected to an indicator or PLC input for monitor output.
	Muting Lamp	Configured as muting lamp output. It can detect disconnection of the muting lamp through output ON. (Only T3 and T7 terminals are available for the purpose)

# **Test Pulse Width/Frequency**

This section provides test pulse conditions.

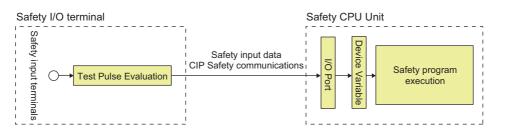


Test pulse frequency: 12 ms (fixed value)

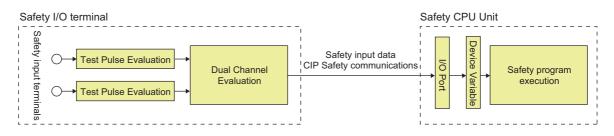
# **Dual Channel Evaluation**

Safety input terminals can be used as dual channels (one pair). The dual channel evaluation evaluates the data for two inputs to check for discrepancy.

Single Channel



#### • Dual-channel input (with using test pulse diagnosis)



The following parameters are also used.

- Single/Dual
- Discrepancy Time

Setting	Description
Single Channel	The safety input terminals are used as independent safety input terminals.
Dual Channel Equivalent	The safety input terminals are used as dual-channel-equivalent inputs.
Dual Channel Complementary	The safety input terminals are used as dual-channel-complementary inputs.

#### • Dual-channel monitoring time

A time period while the input logic of two inputs configured for dual channel setting is inconsistent is monitored.

If the input logic remains inconsistent beyond the set time, it will be judged as an error.

This monitoring time ranges from 10 ms to 30 s and can be set in 10 ms steps.

If configured as the single channel, this monitoring time cannot be set.

#### • Relation between single/dual setting and safety input data

A signal inputted to a safety input terminal is evaluated as shown below. This safety input data can be used by safety programs of the Safety CPU Unit.

#### Relation between input signal of safety input terminal and safety input data (in case of single channel setting)

The error detection status based on input signals and test pulses is evaluated; if an error occurs, the I/O Port value will become FALSE.

Input signal from	Support for error detection by test	Value of I	LED indication on safety I/O terminal body			
safety input device	pulse <sup>*1</sup>	Safety Input Process Value	Safety Input Status	Color	Sta	tus
OFF	Not supported	FALSE	TRUE			Not lit
ON	Not supported	TRUE	TRUE	Yellow		Lit
OFF	Supported	FALSE *2	FALSE	Red		Lit
ON	Supported	FALSE	FALSE	Red		Lit

\*1 For the value of I/O Port, in refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

\*2 Contact with a power line (positive) on the input terminal side can be detected.

# • Relation between input signal of safety input terminal and safety input data (in case of dual channel equivalent input)

The error detection status based on input signals and test pulses is evaluated; if an error occurs or the input logic is mismatched (not equivalent), the I/O Port value will become FALSE.

•	signal		ort for	١	Value of I	/O Port *	1	LED indication on safety I/O terminal body					
	safety device	error de by test	etection t pulse	Safety Input Process Value		Safety Input Status		Color	Status		Color	Status	
IN n	IN n+1	IN n	IN n+1	IN n	IN n+1	IN n	IN n+1		IN n			IN n+1	
OFF	OFF	Not supported	Not supported	FAL	SE	TRUE	TRUE			Not lit			Not lit
OFF	ON	Not supported	Not supported	FALSE *2		FALSE *2	FALSE *2	Red		Lit	Red		Lit
ON	OFF	Not supported	Not supported	FAL	SE <sup>*2</sup>	FALSE *2	FALSE *2	Red		Lit	Red		Lit
ON	ON	Not supported	Not supported	TR	UE	TRUE	TRUE	Yellow		Lit	Yellow		Lit
		Supported		FALSE		FALSE	FALSE	Red		Lit	Red		Flashing
			Supported	FAL	_SE	FALSE	FALSE	Red		Flashing	Red		Lit

\*1 For the value of I/O Port, in refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

\*2 It enters an error state due to input signal logic mismatch.

#### • Relation between input signal of safety input terminal and safety input data (in case of dual channel complementary input)

The error detection status based on input signals and test pulses is evaluated; if an error occurs or the input logic is mismatched (not inverted), the I/O Port value will become FALSE.

Input	signal	Supp	ort for	Y	Value of	/O Port *	1	LED indication on safety I/O terminal body						
	safety device		etection t pulse		/ Input s Value	Safety Input Status		Color	Status		Color	Sta	itus	
IN n	IN n+1	IN n	IN n+1	IN n	IN n+1	IN n	IN n+1		IN n			IN n+1		
OFF	OFF	Not sup- ported	Not sup- ported	FAI	SE	FALSE	FALSE	Red		Lit	Red		Lit	
OFF	ON	Not sup- ported	Not sup- ported	FALSE		TRUE	TRUE			Not lit	Yellow		Lit	
ON	OFF	Not sup- ported	Not sup- ported	TR	TRUE		TRUE	Yellow		Lit			Not lit	
ON	ON	Not sup- ported	Not sup- ported	FAI	FALSE		FALSE	Red		Lit	Red		Lit	
		Sup- ported		FALSE		FALSE	FALSE	Red		Lit	Red		Flashing	
			Sup- ported	FAI	_SE	FALSE	FALSE	Red		Flashing	Red		Lit	

(n = Even number)

\*1 For the value of I/O Port, in refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

\*2 It enters an error state due to input signal logic mismatch.

# **Errors Detectable by Self-Diagnosis Function**

Detectable errors of safety input terminals depend on the settings.

Shown below are detectable errors for each parameter setting.

	Set	tings		Error detection					
Sing	Single/Dual		Test pulse	Contact with positive side of power line	Disconnection	Short circuits in input wiring			
		Mechanical	Supported	Detectable	Not detectable				
Si	ngle	contact	Not supported	Not detectable	Not detectable				
		Semiconduc- tor	Not supported	Not detectable	Not detectable				
	Equivalent	Mechanical contact	Supported	Detectable	Detectable when input turns ON	Detectable when input turns ON			
Dual	input	Semiconduc- tor	Not supported	Detectable when input turns OFF	Detectable when input turns ON	Not detectable			
Duai	Complemen- Mechanical Supported		Detectable	Detectable when input turns ON or OFF	Detectable				
	tary input		Not supported	Detectable when input turns ON or OFF	Detectable when input turns ON or OFF	Detectable			

5

# **Input Filter Function**

The input filter function prevents malfunction due to chattering and/or noise from an external device connected to safety input terminals.

It allows filtering of chattering and noise from external devices with a range configured by OFF->ON / ON->OFF delay time.

OFF->ON / ON->OFF delay time can be selected ranging from 0 to 1000 ms in 1 ms steps for each safety input terminal. (Initial value is 0 ms.)

The larger the delay time is, the higher the chattering- and noise-immunity becomes, while the slower the response to input signals becomes.

Note that the input filter function can be used being combined with the dual channel evaluation function.

\*1. When [Safety Light Curtain] or [Safety Laser Scanner] is set to an input device, the initial value of ON->OFF Delay Time is 1 ms.

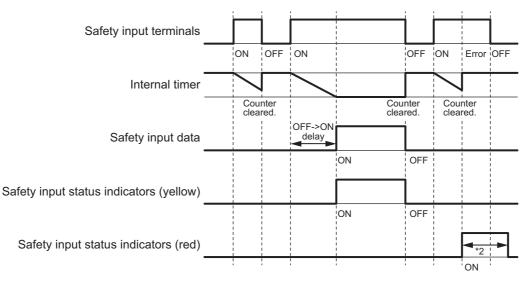


#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

The ON->OFF delay time affects the safety reaction time. Add the OFF delay time to the safety reaction time. (  $\square$  Refer to *Safety Reaction Time Calculation* on page 7-1.)

#### Operation with OFF->ON Delay

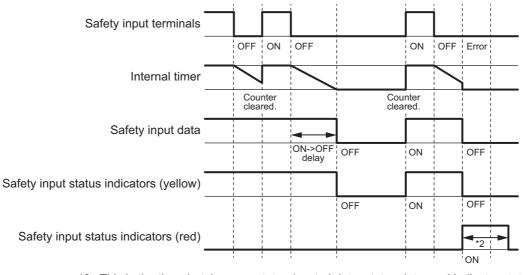
You can filter out ON pulses for the width that is set with the OFF->ON delay time.



\*2. This is the time that the error status (control data, status data, and indicator status) is held (Configured by input error latch time).

# Operation with ON->OFF Delay

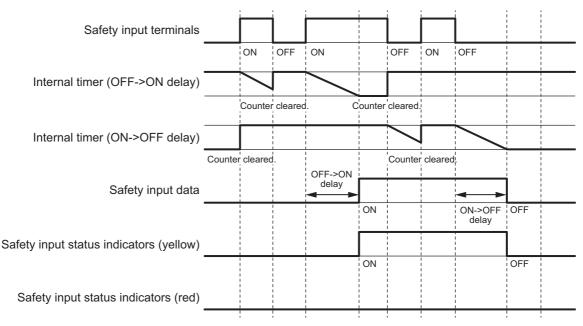
You can filter out OFF pulses for the width that is set with the ON->OFF delay time.



\*2. This is the time that the error status (control data, status data, and indicator status) is held (Configured by input error latch time).

# Operation with Both OFF->ON Delay and ON->OFF Delay

You can filter out ON pulses for the width that is set with the OFF->ON delay time and filter out OFF pulses for the width that is set with the ON->OFF delay time.



# Input Error Latch Time

Input error latch time is a parameter applied to all input terminals.

Set a time period to latch the error status when occurred on an input terminal. The error status is latched for a time period specified by this setting even if the the error factor is released.

Set a minimum latch time so that errors that occur intermittently can be detected by the safety I/O terminal. You can specify the input error latch time from 0 to 65,530ms in 10ms step.

Initial value is 1000ms.

For the error latch time, set the most suitable value for error detection, taking into account the network response time between safety I/O terminals and originator devices.

5

# **Muting Lamp Line Disconnection Detection**

Connecting a muting lamp to test terminal T3 or T7 allows detection of a failure or breaking of wire of the muting lamp.

Configuring the test terminal setting as "Muting Lamp" allows monitoring of output current to the muting lamp. If the current is less than 5 mA, an error will be detected and the Muting Lamp Status will be 0 (False). If it is 25 mA or higher, Muting Lamp Status will be 1 (True).

Shown below are detection conditions of failure and disconnection of the muting lamp.

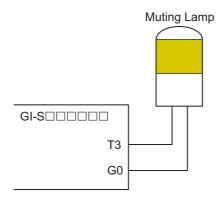
If the muting output is OFF, failure and/or disconnection of the muting lamp cannot be detected. Once, while the muting output is ON, an error is detected (STEP 2 in the table below), even if the muting output

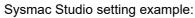
is OFF, the Muting Lamp Status will remain 0 (False) until the muting lamp is replaced.

Disconnection detection is performed in a 3-second cycle. The Muting Lamp Status will not become 0 (False) until the disconnections are detected twice in a row. Thus it takes a maximum of 6 s before the error is detected.

For the I/O Port setting of Muting Lamp Status,  $\square$  refer to 6-3-4 *Registering the I/O Assembly* on page 6-9.

	State of Muting Lamp	Value of I/O Port						
STEP	Connection	Muting Lamp Status□						
STEP 1	Not disconnected	TRUE (ON)	TRUE					
STEP 2	Disconnected	TRUE (ON)	FALSE (error)					
STEP 3	Disconnected	FALSE (OFF)	FALSE (error)					
STEP 4	Not disconnected after muting lamp is replaced	FALSE (OFF)	TRUE					





GI-SMD16	24 Rev. 1.2	× I/O configuration	× Property	×		
Input Output Signiture	Input /Test IN0/TO IN1/T1 IN2/T2 IN3/T3 IN4/T4 IN5/T5 IN6/T6 IN7/T7 IN8/T8 IN9/T9 IN10/T10 IN11/T11	Device Safety Light Curtain Safety Light Curtain		est Output Mode ower Supply v ot Used v futing Lamp v ower Supply v ower Supply v ower Supply v ot Used v futing Lamp v tot Used v ot Used v ot Used v	Input Device: Safety Switch Input Device: Safety Sensor EDM Feedback Input Device: Standard Input Device Input Device: Generic Device	
	<	ttings			Input error latch time 100	0 ms

# **Unit Power Supply Monitoring Function**

Unit power supply monitoring function monitors the voltage range of the unit power supply.

If any voltage outside the specifications is detected, both the I/O data of the safety I/O terminal will enter the safe state, and the [Input Power Error] flag will become FALSE.

For details on the safe state, in refer to 8-1-1 Safe State on page 8-2.

At the same time, the [Safety Input Status] flag is set.

For the I/O Port setting of [Safety Input Status],  $\square$  refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

## 5-3-2 Safety Output Function

# Available Output Device

The safety I/O terminal performs diagnosis of connected external devices using the output terminals. Shown below are standard safety output devices that can be connected to the safety output terminals of GI-SMD1624.

GI-SID1224 has no output terminal.

0	utput device	Test pulse	Description
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts	Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	Supported	Test pulse is output when output is ON.
	Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Single Channel	Supported	
	Dual Output with Test Pulse	Supported	Test pulse is output when output is ON.
	Dual Output without Test Pulse	Not supported	Test pulse is not output when output is ON.
Generic Device	Single Channel with Test Pulse	Supported	Test pulse is output when output is ON.
	Single Channel without Test Pulse	Not supported	Test pulse is not output when output is ON.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

Output devices with Test Pulse and output devices without Test Pulse cannot be used in combination for four output terminals. Set only the output devices with Test Pulse or only those without test pulse to the output terminals.

#### Additional Information

The connection of incandescent lamps is not supported. Connect them to an NX-series Digital Output Unit.

# How to Configure Safety Functions for Safety Output Terminal

Safety functions of safety output terminals can be easily configured by selecting an external device type to connect using Sysmac Studio.

For the setup procedure with the Sysmac Studio, 🛄 refer to Section 6 Settings on page 6-1.

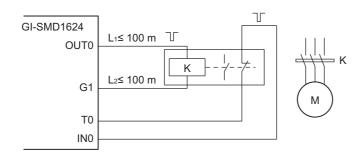
# How to Connect Output Device

This section describes how to connect output devices.

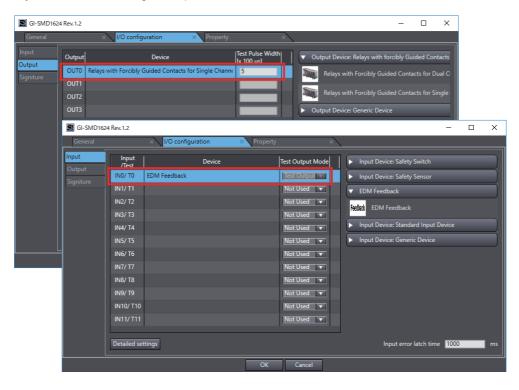
#### Safety relay/contactor

Safety relays and contactors are connected as shown below.

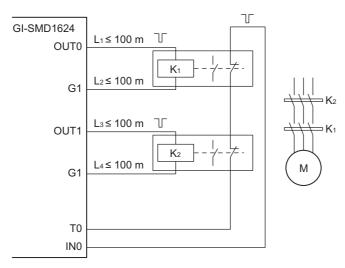
· Single-channel output (with using test pulse diagnosis)



Sysmac Studio setting example:



• Dual-channel output (with using test pulse diagnosis)



Sysmac Studio setting example:

	,	I/O config	uration	× Property		<u>ر</u>				
ıt	Output		Device		Test Pulse Width	V Output I	Device	e: Relays with forcibly Guided Conta	cts	
ut iture	OUT0 Relays	with Forcibly (	Guided Contacts	for Dual Channel	5	Rela	ays wit	th Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dua	IC	
	OUT1				5				.	
	OUT2					Rela	ays wit	th Forcibly Guided Contacts for Sing	le	
	OUT3					Output I	Device	e: Generic Device		
	GI-SMD16	24 Rev. 1.2							-	
	General		× I/O conf	iguration	× Property	×				
	Input	Input /Test		Device	т	est Output Mode	11	<ul> <li>Input Device: Safety Switch</li> </ul>		
	Output	IN0/ TO	EDM Feedback			Test Output 🔻		Input Device: Safety Sensor	_	
	Signiture	IN1/ T1				Not Used 🔻		▼ EDM Feedback		
		IN2/ T2				Not Used 🔻		wind EDM Feedback		
		IN3/ T3				Not Used 🔻				
		IN4/ T4				Not Used 🔻		Input Device: Standard Input De		
		IN5/ T5				Not Used 🔻		Input Device: Generic Device		
	늬	IN6/ T6				Not Used 🔻				
		IN7/ T7				Not Used 🔻				
		IN8/ T8				Not Used 🔻				
		IN9/ T9				Not Used 🔻				
		IN10/ T10				Not Used 🔻				
		IN11/ T11				Not Used 🔻				
		Detailed set	tings					Input error latch time	1000	



#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

The line length from the safety output terminals to the output devices (L1, L2, L3, and L4) is 100 m max. for each line.

#### • How to connect multiple output devices

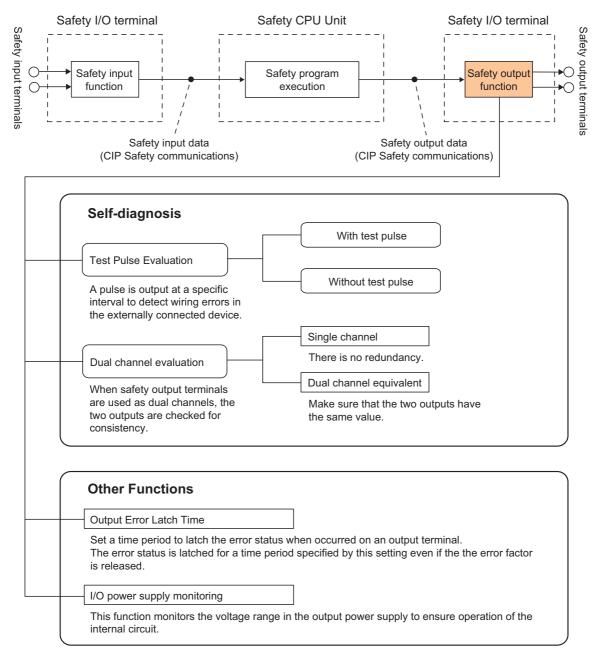
Each G1 terminal of safety I/O terminal is connected in the unit. Make sure that current to flow in one G1 terminal should be within the capacity of output power supply terminal current.

# Safety Output Function Types

This section describes types of safety output functions of safety I/O terminal.

The safety output functions perform diagnosis of output to safety output terminals and external device wiring based on the safety output data from safety programs.

The result of safety program execution is received and evaluated by the safety output function, and the evaluated value is outputted to a terminal.



# **Test Pulse Evaluation**

This function outputs 24 VDC signal with regular test pulse from the output terminal to detect fault of the device or bad hard wiring. For the availability of Test Pulse from the configured output device, refer to the table shown below.

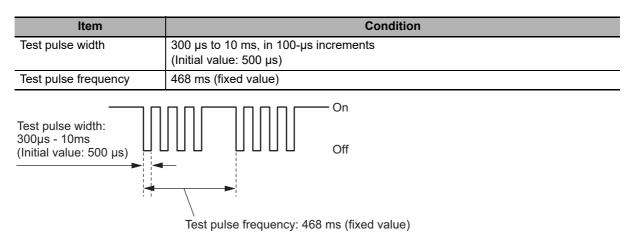
0	utput device	Test pulse	Description
Relays with	Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	Supported	Test pulse is output when output is ON.
Forcibly Guided Contacts	Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Single Channel	Supported	
	Dual Output with Test Pulse	Supported	Test pulse is output when output is ON.
	Dual Output without Test Pulse	Not supported	Test pulse is not output when output is ON.
Generic Device	Single Channel with Test Pulse	Supported	Test pulse is output when output is ON.
	Single Channel without Test Pulse	Not supported	Test pulse is not output when output is ON.

#### Precautions for Correct Use

- When the Test Pulse Diagnosis parameter is set to an output device with Test Pulse, OFF pulse signals are output while the safety output is ON to diagnose the output circuit. Check the input response time of the connected control device to make sure it will not malfunction due to these OFF pulses.
- For four output terminals, output devices with test pulse and without test pulse cannot be used at the same time. Be sure to decide the output device either with test pulse or without test pulse before setting the output device to the output terminal.

# **Test Pulse Width/Frequency**

This section provides test pulse conditions.

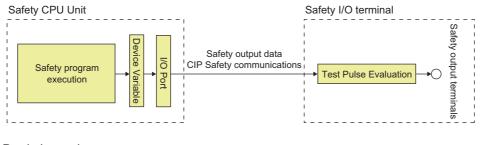




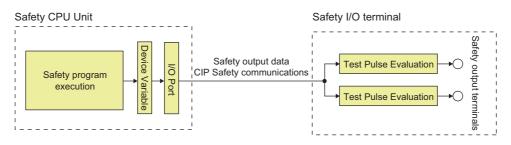


Safety output terminals can be used as dual channels (one pair). The dual channel evaluation evaluates the data for two outputs to check for discrepancy. If an error is detected either of the two output terminals, both of two outputs to external devices are blocked.

· Single channel



Dual channel



This function is materialized by the parameter [Single/Dual].

#### • Single/Dual

Set the evaluation method to use with the safety output terminals.

Setting	Description
Single Channel	The safety output terminals are used as independent safety output terminals. *1
Dual Channel Equivalent	The pair of safety output terminals are used as dual channel outputs. The output is ON if the paired safety output terminals are both normal.

\*1. Even in single channel mode, two outputs (OUT0-OUT1 or OUT2-OUT3) are used as a pair. If an error is detected in either of the two output terminals, both of the two outputs to external devices will be blocked.

#### • Relation between single/dual setting and safety output data

Based on the single/dual setting, safety output data to be used by a safety program is reflected to safety output terminals as shown below.

#### Relation between safety output data and output signal of safety output terminal (in case of single channel setting)

The error detection status based on output signals and test pulses is evaluated; if an error occurs, the I/O Port value will become FALSE.

Value of I/O Port *2	Support for error detection by test	Output signal to safety output	I/O termi			-
Safety Output Process Value	pulse	device	Safety Output Status	Color	Status	
0	Not supported	OFF	TRUE			Not lit
1	Not supported	ON	TRUE	Yellow		Lit
	Supported *1	OFF	FALSE	Red		Lit *3
	Supported *1	OFF	FALSE	Red		Flashing *3

\*1 If output devices to be set to output terminals support "no test output," only the condition (2) or (3) in the table below can be detected depending on the terminal conditions of external devices connected to output terminals.

No.	Output terminal setting	Destination terminal condition	Detectable/not detectable
(1)	OFF	0V	Not detectable
(2)	OFF	24V	Detectable
(3)	ON	0V	Detectable
(4)	ON	24V	Not detectable

\*2 For the value of I/O Port, i refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

\*3 It will light up in red if the output circuit detects an error.

It will flash in red if the counterpart output detects an error.

Even in single channel mode, two outputs (OUT0-OUT1 or OUT2-OUT3) are used as a pair, and the indicator light behaves as above.

#### Relation between safety output data and output signal of safety output terminal (in case of dual equivalent output setting)

The error detection status based on output signals and test pulses is evaluated; if an error occurs or the output logic is mismatched (not equivalent), the I/O Port value will become FALSE.

(n = Even nu	ımber)
--------------	--------

Value of	I/O Port					Value of	I/O Port	15	Dindicati	ion on cat			ndu
	1	Support for error detection by test					*1		LED indication on safety I/O terminal body				buy
Safety Proces	Output s Value		lse	device		Safety Output Status		Color	Sta	tus	Color	Sta	tus
OUT n	OUT n+1	OUT n	OUT n+1	OUT n	OUT n+1	OUT n	OUT n+1		OUT n			OUT n+1	
0	0	Not supported	Not supported	OFF	OFF	TRUE	TRUE			Not lit			Not lit
0	1	Not supported	Not supported	OFF	OFF	FALSE	FALSE *2	Red		Lit	Red		Lit
1	0	Not supported	Not supported	OFF	OFF	FALSE	FALSE *2	Red		Lit	Red		Lit
1	1	Not supported	Not supported	ON	ON	TRUE	TRUE	Yellow		Lit	Yellow		Lit
	-	Supported		OFF	OFF	FALSE	FALSE	Red		Lit	Red		Flashing
			Supported	OFF	OFF	FALSE	FALSE	Red		Flashing	Red		Lit

\*1 For the status of I/O Port, in refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

\*2 It enters an error state due to input signal logic mismatch.

5

# Errors Detectable by Self-Diagnosis Function

Detectable errors of safety output terminals depend on the parameter settings. Shown below are detectable errors for each parameter setting.

Settin	g	Error detection				
Single/Dual	Test pulse	Contact with p powe		Short circuits in output wiring		
		Output ON	Output OFF	Output ON	Output OFF	
Single	Supported	Detectable	Detectable			
Sirigle	Not supported	Not detectable	Detectable			
Dual	Supported	Detectable	Detectable	Detectable	Not detectable	
Duai	Not supported	Not detectable	Detectable	Not detectable	Not detectable	

# **Output Error Latch Time**

Output error latch time is a parameter applied to all output terminals.

Set a time period to latch the error status when occurred on an output terminal. The error status is latched for a time period specified by this setting even if the the error factor is released.

Set a minimum latch time so that errors that occur intermittently can be detected by the safety I/O terminal.

You can specify the output error latch time from 0 to 65530ms in 10ms step.

Initial value is 1000ms.

For the error latch time, set the most suitable value for error detection, taking into account the network response time between safety I/O terminals and originator devices.

# **Output Power Supply Monitoring**

Output power supply monitoring function monitors the voltage range of the output power supply to ensure operation of the internal circuit.

If this function detects any low voltage and overvoltage outside the specifications, the output data and the I/O data will respectively enter the safe state, and the [Output Power Error] flag will become FALSE.

For details on the safe state,  $\square$  refer to 8-1-1 Safe State on page 8-2.

For details on the I/O Port setting of [Output Power Error],  $\square$  refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9.

# 6

# Settings

6-1	Config	Configuration and Setup Procedures					
6-2	Part N	lames and Functions of the Sysmac Studio Window6-	-3				
6-3	Conne	ection Settings and I/O Settings6	-4				
	6-3-1	Creating a Project File 6	-4				
	6-3-2	Registering a Safety Connection 6	-6				
	6-3-3	Setting the IP Address 6	-8				
	6-3-4	Registering the I/O Assembly 6	-9				
	6-3-5	Configuring the Safety I/O Functions 6-1	14				
	6-3-6	Registering the Device Variables 6-2	20				
	6-3-7	Creating the Safety Programs 6-2	22				
	6-3-8	Debugging/Commissioning 6-2	23				
6-4	Config	guring and Setting Up the EtherNet/IP Network6-2	24				
	6-4-1	Setting the IP Address	24				
	6-4-2	CIP Safety Connection Settings 6-3	34				
	6-4-3	Memory Clear	38				
	6-4-4	Restart 6-4	40				
6-5	Expor	ting/Importing Settings Data 6-4	42				
	6-5-1	Exporting/Importing Safety I/O Terminal Settings	42				
	6-5-2	Batch Export/Import of Safety I/O Terminal Settings 6-4	43				

# 6-1 Configuration and Setup Procedures

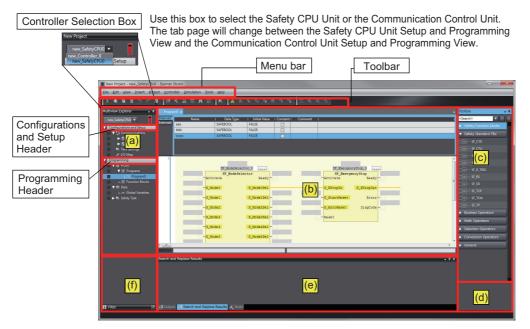
This section describes the procedures for using the Sysmac Studio to configure and set up the safety I/O terminal.

Make the settings in the following order.

- 1 Creating a Project File
- 2 Registering a Safety Connection
- 3 Setting the IP Address
- 4 Configuring the Safety I/O Functions
- 5 Registering the Device Variables
- 6 Creating the Safety Programs
- 7 Debugging/Commissioning

# 6-2 Part Names and Functions of the Sysmac Studio Window

#### This section gives the names of the parts of the Sysmac Studio Window.



Letter	Name	Function		
(a)	Multiview Explorer	This pane is your access point for all Sysmac Studio data that is related to the Safety Network Controller.		
		It has a <b>Controller Selection</b> Box, and is separated into a <b>Configurations and Setup</b> Layer and a <b>Programming</b> Layer.		
		Use the <b>Controller Selection</b> Box to select the Safety CPU Unit or the Com- munication Control Unit.		
(b)	Edit Pane	The Edit Pane is used to display and edit the data for any of the items.		
(c)	Toolbox	The Toolbox shows the objects that you can use to edit the data that is dis- played in the Edit Pane.		
	Search and Replace	In this pane, you can search for and replace strings in the data under Pro-		
	Pane	gramming Layer of the Multiview Explorer.		
(d)	Controller Status Pane	This pane shows the operating status of the Safety CPU Unit or the Communi- cation Control Unit. The Controller Status Pane is displayed only while the Sys- mac Studio is online with the Safety CPU Unit or the Communication Control Unit, or when the Simulator is running.		
	Simulation Pane	This pane is used to start and stop the Safety CPU Unit Simulator.		
(e)	Output Tab Page	The Output Tab Page shows the results of building.		
	Watch Tab Page	The Watch Tab Page shows the monitor results of the online Safety CPU Unit, the Communication Control Unit, or the Simulator.		
	Build Tab Page	The Build Tab Page shows the results of program checks and building.		
	Search and Replace Results Tab Page	The Search and Replace Results Tab Page shows the results when Search All or Replace All is executed.		
(f)	Filter Pane	The Filter Pane allows you to search for color codes and for items with an error icon. The results are displayed in a list.		

This manual describes only the functions and operations of the Sysmac Studio that are related to the safety I/O terminal.

□ Refer to the *Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W504) for details on Sysmac Studio operation.

# 6-3 Connection Settings and I/O Settings

To make the safety connection settings and safety I/O settings for the GI-S-series safety I/O terminal, use the following procedure to create a project file for a safety network controller with the Sysmac Studio.



Set up the Safety CPU Unit of the safety network controller, an originator device.

Set up the CIP Safety communications, which are the communications between the Safety CPU Unit and the GI-S-series safety I/O terminal, a target device.

This section describes the operations to perform based on the following configuration.

ommunication Control Unit. NX-CSG320	Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5700	
CIP Safety co	ommunications	6
Safety I/O GI-SM		

#### 6-3-1 Creating a Project File

Use the following procedure to create a project file and set up the CPU Unit.

- **1** Start the Sysmac Studio.
- **2** Click [New Project] on the start page.

Sysmac Studio	
Offline	
🛃 New Project	
┢ Open Project	
着 Import	
<sup>₽</sup> ≧ Export	
Online	
<b>4</b> Connect to Device	
Version Control	
🙌 Version Control Explorer	
License	
📼 License	

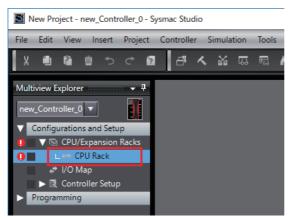
**3** On the [Project Properties] screen, select [Safety Network Controller] for [Category] and [1.01] for [Version] in [Select Devices], and click the [Create] button.

📄 Project Pro	operties
Project name	New Project
Author	OMRON
Comment	
Туре	Standard Project
Select [	
Category	Safety Network Controller 🔹 🔻
Device	NX 🔽 - CSG320 🔍
Version	1.01 💌
	Create

#### Additional Information

Refer to *A-6 Version Information* on page A-42 for the combinations that can be used of models and unit versions of Communication Control Units, Machine Automation Controllers, and Safety CPU Units.

4 Double-click [Configurations and Setup] - [CPU/Expansion Racks] - [CPU Rack] in the [Multiview Explorer], or right-click it and choose [Edit].

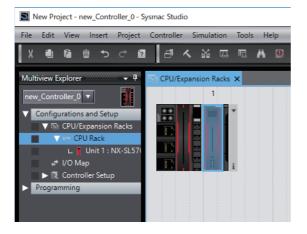




Select a [Safety CPU Device] group from [Toolbox], and choose the Safety CPU Unit [NX-SL5700].

	<b>*</b>	Toolbox 🗸 🖡
		Group
Item name	Value	Digital Mix Device
Device name	NXBus	Analog Input Device
Model name	NX-CSG320	Analog Output Device
Product name	NX series communication c	System Unit Device
Unit version	1.01	Safety CPU Device
NX Unit Number	0	Safety Digital Input Device
NX Unit Mounting Setting		Safety Digital Output Device
Serial Number		
Supply Power/Available Power	0.00 / 10.00 W	Input Keyword
Unit width	66 mm	1 2
I/O allocation settings	 Edit I/O Allocation Settings	Show all versions NX-SL5500 Ver:1.3 Safety CPU Unit
Unit operation settings	 Edit Unit Operation Settings	NX-SL5700 Ver:1.3 Safety CPU Unit
Number of mounted Units	0	
NX Unit Connection Time	3 sec	
Serial Number Check Method	No check 🔻	
Fail-soft operation setting	Fail-soft operation 🔹	
- Device name		
Set a Unit name.		

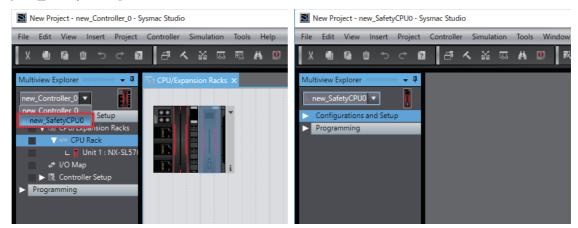
**6** Drag and drop the NX Unit selected at [Toolbox] into the position to which to add it on the CPU and Expansion Racks Tab Page, or double-click the selected NX Unit.



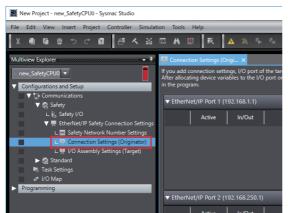
#### 6-3-2 Registering a Safety Connection

Use the following procedure to register a safety connection for GI-S-series from the project file of the safety network controller.

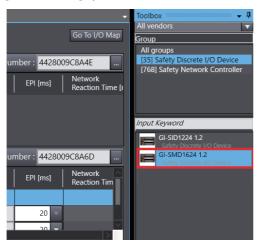
1 On the controller selection box in the Multiview Explorer, select a target Safety CPU Unit [new\_SafetyCPU0].



2 Double-click [Configurations and Setup] - [Communications] - [Safety] - [EtherNet/IP Safety Connection Settings] - [Connection Settings (Originator)] in the Multiview Explorer, or right-click it and choose [Edit].



**3** Select a [Safety Discrete I/O Device] group from [Toolbox], and choose [GI-SMD1624] or [GI-SID1224]. (This manual describes the case where [GI-SMD1624] is chosen.)



**4** Drag and drop the device selected at [Toolbox] into the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane, or double-click the selected safety I/O terminal.

📙 Connecti	ion Settings (O	rigi ×		•
			the target I/O assembly will be generated on 1 port on the I/O Map, input and output values	
▼ EtherN	et/IP Port 1 ('	192.168.1.1)		Safety Network Number : 4428009C8A4E
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	Comment
▼ EtherN	et/IP Port 2 ('	192.168.250.1)		Safety Network Number : 4428009C8A6D
	Active	in/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	Comment
▼			192.168.250.2 GI-SMD1624	
		₽	Safety Input + SI, SO Combined Status -	[2Bytes]
		₽	Safety Output - [1Byte]	
<				

The IP address of the added connection is automatically assigned from among the IP addresses of EtherNet/IP ports set for the safety network controller. Edit the IP address according to the network configuration.

## 6-3-3 Setting the IP Address

Use the following procedure to set the IP address of the device registered on the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane.

**1** Select a desired device registered on the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane, then right-click it and choose [Edit].

Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ▼ EtherNet/IP Port 2 (192.168.250.1)       Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ▼ EtherNet/IP Port 2 (192.168.250.1)       ▲ Ctive     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ▼ ●     Im/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ▼ ●     ■     Im/Out       ▲ Ctive     Im/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ▼ ●     ■     Im/Out       ▲ Ctive     Safety Input + SI, Sc     Create new connection       ▲ ■     ■     Safety Output - 1tb       ▲ ■     ■     Safety Output - 1tb       ▲ ■     ■     Cut       ▲ ■     ■	Active     In/Out     Target I/O Assembly       erNet/IP Port 2 (192.168.250.1)       Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       Image: Image I i	Active         In/Out         Target I/O Assembly <ul> <li>EtherNet/IP Port 2 (192.168.250.1)</li> <li>Active</li> <li>In/Out</li> <li>Target I/O Assembly</li> <li>In/Out</li> <li>Target I/O Assembly</li> <li>In/Out</li> <li>In/Out</li></ul>	▼ EtherN	et/IP Port 1 (1	92.168.1.1)		
Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ■       Image: State in the state in th	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target U/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the state of the s	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     I=       Image: Safety input + Si, Sc     Create new connection       Image: Safety Output - [18]     Edit.       Cut     Copy       Paste     Delete       Image: Name     Image: Safety		Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	
Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ■       Image: State in the state in th	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target U/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the system of	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     I=       Image: Safety input + Si, Sc     Create new connection       Image: Safety Output - [18]     Edit.       Cut     Copy       Paste     Delete       Image: Name     Image: Safety					
Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ■       Image: State in the state in th	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target U/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the system of	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     I=       Image: Safety input + Si, Sc     Create new connection       Image: Safety Output - [18]     Edit.       Cut     Copy       Paste     Delete       Image: Name     Image: Safety					
Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ■       Image: State in the state in th	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target U/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the system of	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     I=       Image: Safety input + Si, Sc     Create new connection       Image: Safety Output - [18]     Edit.       Cut     Copy       Paste     Delete       Image: Name     Image: Safety					
Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ■       Image: State in the state in th	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the system of	Active     InvOut     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     Import       ✓     Import     Import					
Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ■       Image: State in the state in th	Active     In/Out     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the system of	Active     InvOut     Target Device / Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     Import       ✓     Import     Import	▼ EtherN	et/IP Port 2 (1	92.168.250.1)		
Active     in/Out     Target I/O Assembly       Image: State in the state in	Active     in/Out     Target I/O Assembly       Image: Constraint of the state of the stat	Active     Int/Out     Target I/O Assembly       ✓     ✓     ✓     192/168/2502 GI-SMD1624       ✓     ♥     Safety Input + SI, SC     Create new connection       ✓     ♥     Safety Output - I18     Catt.       ✓     ♥     Paste     Delete       huild     Import     Import     Import				Target Device /	1
☑         Image: A state input + Si, state input +	Safety Input + SI, SC Create new connection  Cut  Cut  Copy  Paste Delete Import	Image: Safety Input + SL, SC     Create new connection       Image: Safety Output - [18]     Edit.       Image: Safety Output - [18]     Cut       Image: Safety Output - [18]		Active	In/Out		
Safety Output - [18]	Image: State y input is y, y     Edit	Safety Output - [18] Cut Cut Copy Paste Delete Import	•	<b>I</b>		F 192.168.250.2 GI-SMD1624	
Safety Output - [18]	Cut Copy Paste Delete Import	Cut Copy Paste Delete Import			₽	salety input + 5i, 5t	ection
	Copy Paste Delete import	Copy Paste Delete Maild Import			₽	Safety Output - [18]	
Сору	Paste Delete Import	Paste Delete Import				Cut	
Deste	Delete Import	beite Delete Import					
	Import	suild Import	<				
			<				
		C Errors 1 O Warnings	<			Paste Delete	
	tors warnings	Description   Description				Paste Delete Import	
I Description I Program I Expand All/Collapse All	I Description I Program I V Expand All/Collapse All		3 0 Errors	0 Warni	ngs	Paste Delete Import Export	

**2** The following window opens. Enter the IP address in the IP address box, and click the OK button.

GI-SMD1624 Rev.1.2		-	×
General × 1/	/O configuration × Property ×		
Product Name: GI-SMD1624			
Revision: 1.2			
IP Address: 192.168.25010			
Safety network number (EtherNet/IP) :	4428009C8A6D		
Node ID :	0xC0A8FA02		
TUNID:	4428009C8A6D_C0A8FA0A		
	OK Cancel		

**3** The entered IP address is reflected in the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane.

- Connect	tion Settings (O	rigi ×		
			f the target I/O assembly will be generated on the Safety D port on the I/O Map, input and output values of connec	
▼ EtherN	Net/IP Port 1 (	192.168.1.1)		
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	
▼ EtherN	Net/IP Port 2 (*	192.168.250.1	)	
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	
•			192.168.250.10 5I-SMD1624	
		₽←	Safety Input + SI, SO Combined Status - [2Bytes]	
		₽→	Safety Output - [1Byte]	
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly 192.168.250.10 al-SMD1624 Safety Input + SI, SO Combined Status - [2Bytes]	

# 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly

This section describes how to set the I/O Assembly of the safety I/O terminal.

**1** Select a desired device registered on the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane, then right-click it and choose [Create new connection].

▼ EtherN	et/IP Port 1 (1	92.168.1.1)		
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assemt	bly
T EtherN	et/IP Port 2 (1	92 168 250 1)		
• Etheriv		52.100.250.1)	Target Device /	1
	Active	In/Out	Target I/O Assemb	bly
•			192.168.250.2 GI-SMD1624	
		<b>₽</b> +	Safety Input + SI, SO Combin	Create new connection Edit
		₽→	Safety Output - [1Byte]	Cut
<				Сору
				Paste
				Delete
Build				Import
Build				Import Export

2 The following window opens. Select an item to add from the I/O Assembly list, and click the OK button.



Precautions for Correct Use

You cannot use the tag data link and the I/O assembly [Safety Global Input - [13Bytes]] at the same time. To use the tag data link, select the I/O assembly other than [Safety Global Input - [13Bytes]].

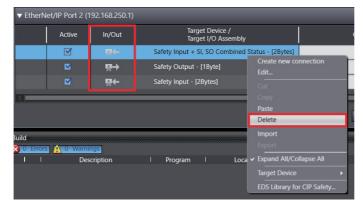
3

The selected I/O Assembly is displayed on the Edit Pane.

▼ EtherN	▼ EtherNet/IP Port 2 (192.168.250.1)							
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly					
			Safety Input + SI, SO Combined Status - [2Bytes]					
		₽	Safety Output - [1Byte]					
	Ŋ	믿수	Safety Input - [2Bytes]					

By default, [Safety Input + SI, SO Combined Status] and [Safety Output] are displayed for GI-SMD1624; [Safety Input + Combined Status] is done for GI-SID1224.

4 Select the I/O assembly you do not use, right-click and select [Delete].



You can register one I/O assembly for In and Out each.

You can check the I/O assembly In and Out by icon.

In= ജ← Out= 🔛



The selected I/O Assembly is also reflected in the I/O map automatically.

県 Connection Settings (0	Drigi 🧬 I/O Map 🗙			
Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	\
	V The CPU/Expansion Racks			
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320			
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)			
	🔻 💺 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)			
192.168.250.2	🔻 🖥 GI-SMD1624			
	Safety Output			
	Safety Input			
	▼ 🐺 EtherNet/IP Port 1/2 (Target)			
NXBusMaster/Unit1	NX-SL5700			



# I/O Assemblies and I/O Ports for Safety I/O Terminals That Are Displayed in the I/O Map of the Safety I/O Terminal

The I/O assemblies and I/O Ports for safety I/O terminals that are displayed in the I/O Map of the safety I/O terminal are described in this section.

#### I/O Port R/W I/O Assembly Data type Name Description SID SAFEBOOL R Gives the status of safety input terminal. Safety Input Safety Input Process Value 0: OFF, 1: ON Safety Input + SI□ SAFEBOOL R Safety Input Process Gives the status of safety input terminal. Combined Status Value 0: OFF, 1: ON Combined SAFEBOOL R **Combined Safety Input** This flag indicates the status of the safety Input Status Status input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors). Safety Input + SI Gives the status of safety input terminal. SI□ SAFEBOOL R Safety Input Process PT. Status 0: OFF, 1: ON Value SIS□ SAFEBOOL R Safety Input Status This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error SO Pt. Status SOS□ SAFEBOOL Safety Output Status This flag indicates the status of the safety R output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error Safety Input + SI, SAFEBOOL SI□ R Safety Input Process Gives the status of safety input terminal. SO Combined Value 0: OFF, 1: ON Status Combined SAFEBOOL R **Combined Safety Input** This flag indicates the status of the safety Input Status Status input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors). Combined SAFEBOOL R Combined Safety Out-This flag indicates the status of the safety Output Status put Status output terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety output terminals. 1: All of the safety output terminals are normal (no errors). Safety Input + SI SI□ SAFEBOOL R Safety Input Process Gives the status of safety input terminal. **Combined Status** Value 0: OFF, 1: ON + SO Pt. Status Combined SAFEBOOL R **Combined Safety Input** This flag indicates the status of the safety Input Status Status input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors). SOS□ This flag indicates the status of the safety SAFEBOOL R Safety Output Status output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error

## • Safety I/O terminal (GI-SMD1624)

I/O Assembly	I/O Port	Data type	R/W	Name	Description
Safety Global Input	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	ТОП	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	TOS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the test output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	SOM□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Output Monitor- ing	Monitors the status of safety output termi- nal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SOS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	Output Power Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Output Power Error	<ul> <li>The voltage of output power supply (V1) is being diagnosed.</li> <li>0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF.</li> <li>1: The power supply voltage is normal.</li> </ul>
	Input Power Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Error	<ul> <li>The voltage of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed.</li> <li>0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF.</li> <li>1: The power supply voltage is normal.</li> </ul>
	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	<ul><li>This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals.</li><li>0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.</li><li>1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).</li></ul>
	Combined Output Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Out- put Status	<ul> <li>This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals.</li> <li>0: An error has occurred on one of the safety output terminals.</li> <li>1: All of the safety output terminals are normal (no errors).</li> </ul>
Safety Global Input	Muting Lamp Status⊡	SAFEBOOL	R	Muting Lamp Status	<ul> <li>This flag indicates the status of the muting lamp output terminals. (Only T3 and T7 are available for the purpose.)</li> <li>0: The muting lamp is faulty or the wiring is disconnected.</li> <li>1: No error</li> </ul>
	Output Power Over Current Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Output Power Over Cur- rent Error	The current of output power supply (V1) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred. 1: No error
	Input Power Over Current Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Over Cur- rent Error	The current of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred. 1: No error
Safety Output	SO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Safety Output Process Value	Gives the status of safety output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
Safety Global Output	SO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Safety Output Process Value	Gives the status of safety output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	TO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON

## • Safety I/O terminal (GI-SID1224)

I/O Assembly	I/O Port	Data type	R/W	Name	Description
Safety Input	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
Safety Input + Combined Status	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	<ul><li>This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals.</li><li>0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.</li><li>1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).</li></ul>
Safety Input + SI PT. Status	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
Safety Global Input	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	ТО□	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	TOS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the test output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	Input Power Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Error	<ul><li>The voltage of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed.</li><li>0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF.</li><li>1: The power supply voltage is normal.</li></ul>
	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	<ul> <li>This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals.</li> <li>0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.</li> <li>1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).</li> </ul>
	Muting Lamp Status⊡	SAFEBOOL	R	Muting Lamp Status	<ul> <li>This flag indicates the status of the muting lamp output terminals. (Only T3 and T7 are available for the purpose.)</li> <li>0: The muting lamp is faulty or the wiring is disconnected.</li> <li>1: No error</li> </ul>
	Input Power Over Current Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Over Cur- rent Error	The current of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred. 1: No error
Safety Global Output	ТО□	SAFEBOOL	W	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON

### 6-3-5 Configuring the Safety I/O Functions

You set the safety input functions and safety output functions of the safety I/O terminal when you assign input devices and output devices to the safety I/O terminal with the Sysmac Studio.

This section describes how to assign devices that are connected. 

Refer to 5-3-1 Safety Input Function on page 5-11 and 5-3-2 Safety Output Function on page 5-25 for details on the safety input functions and safety output functions.



Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Make sure that the originator and target have the proper configuration if you want to set the Open type as "Open only".



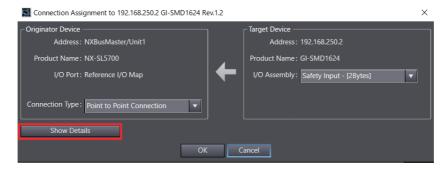
Use the following procedure to make the safety I/O terminal settings for the device registered on the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane.

To input the signals of the input/output devices connected to GI-S-series, you need to make the safety I/O terminal settings for each I/O terminal of the GI-S-series.

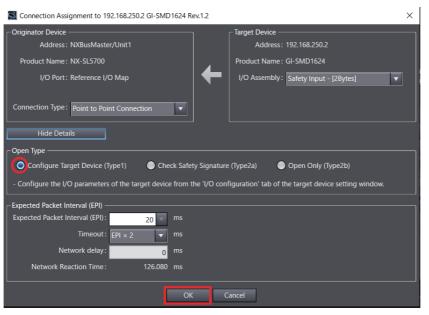
**1** Select a desired connection registered under the device registered on the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane, then right-click it and choose [Edit].

Provide the setting of the setting o	rigi 🗙		
		the target I/O assembly will be gene port on the I/O Map, input and outp	erated on the Safety I/O Map. but values of connection can be used i
▼ EtherNet/IP Port 1 (1	92.168.1.1)		
Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assemb	ły
▼ EtherNet/IP Port 2 (1	92.168.250.1)		
Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assemb	ly
		192.168.250.2 GI-SMD1624	
	₽→	Safety Output - [1Byte]	
	<b>9</b> 4	Safety Input - [2Bytes]	Create new connection
			Edit
			Cut
			Сору
Build			Paste Delete
	cription	I Program I Lo	
			Export
			✓ Expand All/Collapse All
			Target Device
Output Build			EDS Library for CIP Safety

2 The following window opens. Choose [Show Details].

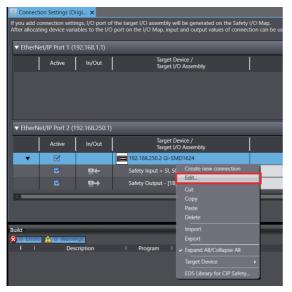


**3** Choose [Configure Target Device (Type1)] from among the [Open Type] settings, and click the [OK] button.

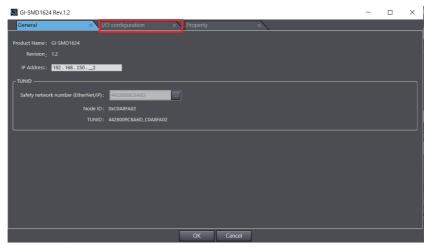


Item	Description
I/O Assembly	I/O assemblies of the target device for which a safety connection can be opened are listed.
Connection Type	For input connection (receiving from the target device), select either Point to Point Connection or Multicast Connection.
Open Type	Select a type for connection opening.
	Configure Target Device: Configures the target device after the connection is established. With the Sysmac Studio, set the I/O parameters of the target device from the 'I/O configuration' tab of the target device setting window.
	Check safety signature: Uses the safety signature to check if the target devices are properly configured when establishing the connection. The safety signature consists of the Safety Configuration CRC and the Safety
	Configuration Time Stamp. When the target device is the Safety CPU Unit, this item cannot be selected.
	Opening only: Configuration check is not executed when establishing the connection.
Expected Packet Interval (EPI)	Set an interval for communications of safety process data between the origi- nator and the target.
Timeout	Specify a timeout time using a multiple of the EPI value, allowed for determin- ing a communications error. The default setting is EPI x 2 [ms] (timeout is allowed just once).
Network Delay	Set the transmission delay time on the network. The default setting is 0 [ms].
Network Reaction Time	Value of the connection response performance is shown in ms. This is used in calculating safety reaction time.

4 Select a desired device registered on the Connection Settings (Originator) Edit Pane, then right-click it and choose [Edit].

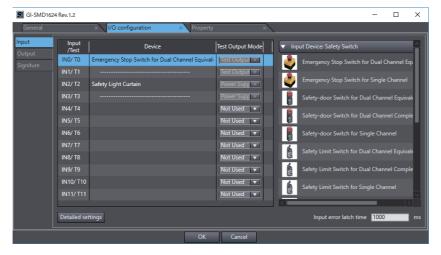


**5** The following window opens. Choose the [I/O Configuration] Tab Page.





In the I/O Configuration Pane, set up input and output devices.



Choose the [Input] tab to the left to display the input device registration screen. Expand the toolbox to the right, and drag & drop a desired device into the specified terminal place to register the input device.  $\square$  Refer to 5-3 Safety I/O Functions on page 5-11 for applicable devices and details on them.

GI-SMD16	24 Kev.1.2						-	
General		x I/O configuration	× Property	× \				
nput	Input /Test	Device		Test Output Mode	▼ Input Devi	ce: Safety Switch		
Output igniture	IN0/ T0	Emergency Stop Switch for Du	al Changel Equival		🕘 Emerg			annel Equ
	IN1/T1			Test Output 🔻				_
	IN2/ T2			Not Used 🔻	Emerg	jency Stop Switch f	or Single C	hannel
	IN3/ T3			Not Used 🔻	Safety	-door Switch for D	ual Channe	l Equival
	IN4/ T4			Not Used 🔻				
	IN5/ T5			Not Used 🔻	Safety	-door Switch for D	uai Channe	Comple
	IN6/ T6			Not Used 🔻	Safety	-door Switch for Si	ingle Chanr	nel
	IN7/ T7			Not Used 🔻	Safety	Limit Switch for D	ual Channe	l Fouivale
	IN8/ T8			Not Used 🔻	B	Canine Switch for Di		required
	IN9/ T9			Not Used 🔻	Safety	Limit Switch for D	ual Channe	I Comple
	IN10/ T10			Not Used 🔻	Safety	Limit Switch for Si	ngle Chann	el
	IN11/T11			Not Used 🔻				
	Detailed set	tings			Ir	nput error latch tim	e 1000	
			ОК	Cancel				

#### • Advanced settings of the input device

When you select the registered input device and press the [Detailed settings] button or choose [Detailed settings] from the pop-up menu of the registered input device, the Detailed settings screen for the input device will be displayed.

If necessary, set the delay time (at [ON->OFF Delay time] and [OFF->ON Delay time]) and the discrepancy time (only for the input device supporting dual channels).

eneral		X I/O cor	figuration	× Prop	erty	×	
ut	Input /Test		Device		Test Output N	ode 🛛 🔻	Input Device: Safety Switch
ture	IN0/ T0	Emergency St	op Switch for D	ual Channel Equ	uivale Test Output	s 🚺 🚺	Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel I
	IN1/T1	Dele			Test Output	-	Emergency Stop Switch for Single Channe
	IN2/ T2	Deta	iled settings		Not Used	-	Emergency stop switch for single Channe
	IN3/ T3				Not Used		Safety-door Switch for Dual Channel Equiv
	IN4/ T4				Not Used	_	Safety-door Switch for Dual Channel Com
	IN5/ T5				Not Used		3
	IN6/ T6						Safety-door Switch for Single Channel
	IN7/ T7				Not Used	_	Safety Limit Switch for Dual Channel Equiv
	IN8/ T8						
	IN9/ T9				Not Used		Safety Limit Switch for Dual Channel Com
	IN10/T10				Not Used		Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel
	IN11/T11				Not Used		
	Detailed set	tings					Input error latch time 1000
				0	K Cancel		
Detailed s	ettings					×	
Delay Time	<u>-</u>						
Input terr	minal Test	source Ol	N->OFF Dela	ytime O	FF->ON Delay ti	me	
IN0		то	0	ms	0	ms	
IN1		T1	0	ms	0	ms	

OK Close

#### Additional Information

When [Safety Light Curtain] or [Safety Laser Scanner] is set to an input device, the initial value of ON->OFF Delay Time is 1 ms.

#### • Setting input error latch time

You can set input error latch time on the [Input] Tab Page in the I/O Configuration Pane.

GI-SMD162	4 Rev. 1.2				×
General		× I/O configuration	× Property	×	
Input	Input /Test	Device		Test Output Mode	▼ Input Device: Safety Switch
Output Sianiture	IN0/ T0	Emergency Stop Switch for Du	al Channel Equival	Test Output 🔻	Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equ
Signiture	IN1/T1			Test Output 🔻	
	IN2/ T2			Not Used 🔻	Emergency Stop Switch for Single Channel
	IN3/ T3			Not Used 🔻	Safety-door Switch for Dual Channel Equivale
	IN4/ T4			Not Used 🔻	
	IN5/ T5			Not Used 🔻	Safety-door Switch for Dual Channel Comple
	IN6/ T6			Not Used 🔻	Safety-door Switch for Single Channel
	IN7/ T7			Not Used 🔻	Safety Limit Switch for Dual Channel Equivale
	IN8/ T8			Not Used 🔻	
	IN9/ T9			Not Used 🔻	Safety Limit Switch for Dual Channel Comple
	IN10/ T10			Not Used 🔻	Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel
	IN11/T11			Not Used 🔻	
	Detailed set	tings			Input error latch time 1000 m
			ОК	Cancel	

#### • Registering an output device

Choose the [Output] tab to the left to display the output device registration screen. Expand the toolbox to the right, and drag & drop a desired device into the specified terminal place to register the output device.  $\square$  Refer to 5-3 Safety I/O Functions on page 5-11 for applicable devices and details on them.

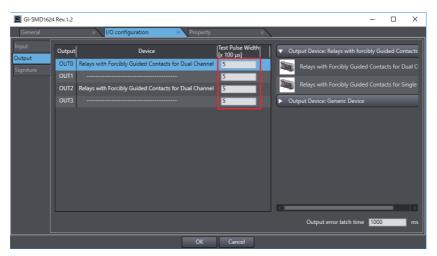
GI-SMD162	4 Rev. 1.2						- 0	_ >	×
General		× I/O configuration	× Property	:	×				
Input Output Signiture	Output OUT0	Devi Relays with Forcibly Guided		Test Pulse Width [x 100 μs]		Output Device: Relays with forcit     Relays with Forcibly Guided	<u> </u>		
Signiture	OUT1 OUT2			5		Relays with Forcibly Guided	Contacts	for Single	9
	OUT3					Output Device: Generic Device     Dual Output with Test Pulse			
						→ T Single Channel with Test Pu			
						→ Single Channel without Test	Pulse		
						K			3
						Output error latch time	1000	m	
			ОК	Cancel					

#### Precautions for Correct Use

For four output terminals, output devices with test pulse and without test pulse cannot be used at the same time. Be sure to decide the output device either with test pulse or without test pulse before setting the output device to the output terminal.

#### • Setting a test pulse width

You can set a test pulse width on the registration screen for the output device. Set it as necessary.



• Setting output error latch time

You can set output error latch time on the [Output] Tab Page in the I/O Configuration Pane. Set it as necessary.

GI-SMD162	4 Rev.1.2						-		×
General	×	/O configuration	× Property	×	$\backslash$				
Input	Output	Device		Test Pulse Width [x 100 µs]	<b>v</b> 0.	utput Device: Relays with	forcibly Gu	iided Cont	acts
Output Signiture	OUT0 Relays with	Forcibly Guided Contacts		5		Relays with Forcibly Gu	uided Conta	acts for Du	ial Cl
	OUT1			5	1000	Relays with Forcibly Gu	uided Conta	acts for Sir	ale
		Forcibly Guided Contacts	for Dual Channel	5	_			101 311	igic
	OUT3			5		Itput Device: Generic Dev	vice		
								_	
	L								
						Output error latch t	ime 1000		ms
			ОК	Cancel					



Click the [OK] button.

#### Additional Information

For example settings and wiring with the actual application used,  $\square$  refer to A-4 Application Examples on page A-17 etc.

1

#### 6-3-6 Registering the Device Variables

Device variables are used to access data in slaves, Units, and safety I/O terminals.

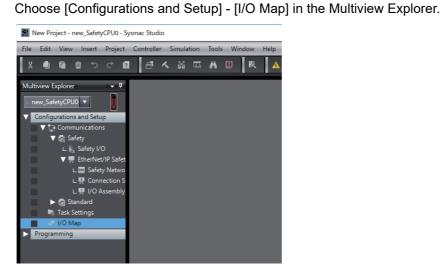
This data is accessed through a port that acts as an interface to an external device. This logical port is called an "I/O Port."

To make the values of the I/O on the Safety I/O Units, safety I/O terminals, and other Safety I/O Units available in the safety program in the Safety CPU Unit, you must register device variables for the I/O Ports on the Safety I/O Units, safety I/O terminals, and other Safety I/O Units.

This section describes how to assign device variables to I/O Ports through the I/O Map of the safety I/O terminal.

#### • Registering New Variables or Creating Them Automatically

If the Controller configuration and the external devices to connect are finalized before you register the variables that are used in the program, you can create the device variable for the I/O Ports by manually entering the device variable name, or by creating them automatically.



2 Expand [EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)] - [GI-SMD1624] - [Safety Input]|[Safety Input Byte1] on the I/O Map Edit Pane.

		R/W	Data Type	Variable	
	CPU/Expansion Racks				
NXBusN	NX-CSG320				
<b>_</b>	掌 EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)				
192.168	🔻 🏜 GI-SMD1624				
	<ul> <li>Safety Input</li> </ul>				
	▼ Safety Input Byte1				
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
_	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
	Safety Input Byte2				
	Safety Output				
	EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)				
	👤 EtherNet/IP Port 1/2 (Target)				
NXBusN	MX-SL5700				

**3** Select an I/O Port in the I/O Map for the safety I/O terminal, and enter a variable name directly in the [Variable] column. Or, select a safety I/O terminal name or I/O Port(s), then right-click it and choose [Generate Device Variable].

If you choose [Generate Device Variable], the device variables will automatically be named Device Name + Port Name. The device variables that you enter or automatically create are registered in the global variable table.

🥔 I/O Map	×					
Position		Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Vari
	🔻 🚊 CPU/Expansio	n Racks				
NXBusN	NX-CSG320					
	🔻 💐 EtherNet/IP Po	rt 1 (Originator)				
192.168	🔻 🎁 GI-SMD162	4				
	🔻 🖡 Safety In	put				
	▼ Safety In	out Byte1				
	SIO	Cut		SAFEBOOL		
				SAFEBOOL		
	SI2	Сору		SAFEBOOL		
				SAFEBOOL		
	SI4			SAFEBOOL		
				SAFEBOOL		
	SI6		_	SAFEBOOL		
		Search		SAFEBOOL		
	► Safety Ir	Expand/Collapse All				
	Safety					
	EtherNet/IP	Create Device Variable				
	V EtherNet/IP P					
NXBusN	NX-SL5700					
		Mapping List				

**4** The device variable is registered as follows.

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Va
	CPU/Expansion Racks				
NXBusN	NX-CSG320				
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)				
192.168.	GI-SMD1624				
	▼ Safety Input				
	Safety Input Byte1				
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	CIPOriginator_Instance0_SI0	
		R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL		
		R	SAFEBOOL		
	Safety Input Byte2				
	Safety Output				
	EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)				
	▼ 💺 EtherNet/IP Port 1/2 (Target)				
NXBus <sub>N</sub>	NX-SL5700				

# Selecting from the Registered Variables

If the variables that are used in the program are registered before you finalize on the Controller configuration and the external devices to connect, you can select and assign variables to the I/O Ports for safety I/O terminals etc. as long as the variables are registered in the variable table.

- 1 Double-click [Configurations and Setup] [I/O Map] on the Safety CPU Unit Setup and Programming View.
- 2 Select an I/O Port and select a user-defined variable from the list of variables that are registered in the variable table to assign the variable to that I/O Port.

# 6-3-7 Creating the Safety Programs

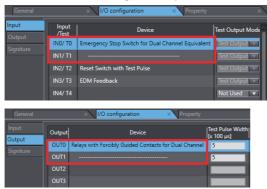
Create safety programs, using the device variables set for GI-S-series. For details on how to create safety programs, in refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395).

# Precautions for Correct Use

If the input terminals of the Safety I/O Terminals are set to Dual Channel Mode, use only the device variables assigned to even-numbered terminals as safety signals of the program.

If the output terminals are set to Dual Channel Mode, the safety signal of the program must be output to the device variables assigned to even-numbered and odd-numbered terminals.

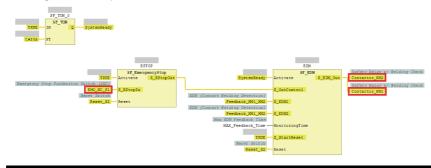
· I/O Terminal settings example



### · I/O Map example

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	▼ 👰 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	GI-SMD1624					
	Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
		R	SAFEBOOL			
		R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
		R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM1_KM2	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL			
		R	SAFEBOOL			
		R	SAFEBOOL			
		R	SAFEBOOL			
	Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL			
		R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
		R	SAFEBOOL			
	Safety Output					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	w	SAFEBOOL		Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
		w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
		w	SAFEBOOL			
		w	SAFEBOOL			

· Program example



# 6-3-8 Debugging/Commissioning

Transfer the safety programs created with the Sysmac Studio to the safety network controller. When you debug your safety program or commission the safety network controller, the controller will establish the safety connection for GI-S Series.

The I/O settings of GI-S Series made with the Sysmac Studio will be transferred automatically from the safety network controller to the safety I/O terminal when the connection is established.

For details on how to transfer safety programs, commissioning procedure, operation check in DEBUG mode, and how to perform safety validation, in refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395).

When configuring the CIP Safety connection settings between GI-S-series and Safety CPU Units, you need to set TUNIDs to uniquely identify the GI-S-series arranged on a network.

For the procedure for setting TUNIDs, in refer to 6-4-2 CIP Safety Connection Settings on page 6-34.

<b>MARNING</b>	
Death due to injury may possibly occur. Before connecting a Safety I/O Terminal to the network, set a suitable IP address and communications speed.	)
Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Make sure that the originator and target have the proper configuration if you want to set the Open type as "Open only".	)
Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. In debugging safety I/O terminals, check that the safety I/O terminals and the external devices operate properly as programmed by the CPU Unit which is an originator device.	)
Death due to injury may possibly occur. Before you start the system, perform user testing to make sure that the configuration data of all devices are correct and they operate correctly.	

# Precautions for Safe Use

Always confirm safety before you transfer data or setting values from the Sysmac Studio. During transfer, do not disconnect the cable or turn OFF the power supply to the Safety I/O Terminal.

# 6-4 Configuring and Setting Up the EtherNet/IP Network

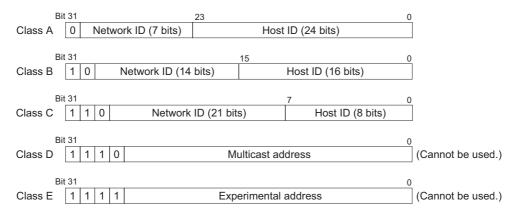
# 6-4-1 Setting the IP Address

# **IP Addresses**

# IP address configuration

The IP address is 32-bit binary data and consists of a net ID and a host ID. The net ID is an address to identify the Ethernet network, and the host ID is an address to identify the host (node).

IP addresses are divided into the three classes, Class A to Class C, so that an address architecture can be selected according to the network size (Class D and Class E cannot be used).



The number of networks and that of hosts which are identifiable vary with the class.

Class	Number of networks	Number of hosts
Class A	Small	224-2 max. (16,777,214 max.)
Class B	Medium	216-2 max. (65,534 max.)
Class C	Large	28-2 max. (254 max.)

The IP address is indicated as four dot-separated decimal numbers, after the 32-bit binary data is divided into four pieces of 8-bit data.

Example: 10000010 00111010 00010001 0010000  $\rightarrow$  130.58.17.32

# IP address assignment

You must assign IP addresses nodes so that each IP address is assigned only once in the network or between multiple networks.

# Subnet mask

Connecting many nodes to one network will make it hard to operate and manage the network. In such a case, it is advisable to divide one network into multiple subnetworks and construct the system. It is operated as multiple networks internally, but it can be seen as one network externally.

To perform such operation, you need to divide the host ID of an IP address into the two IDs, a subnet ID and a host ID.

The information to identify this subnet ID is a subnet mask. The subnet mask comprises the net ID and subnet ID bits masked to "1" and the host ID bits masked to "0."

Example: The subnet mask, in an IP address of Class B, when 8 bits are used as a subnet ID

Bit	31		15	0	
Class B	1 0	Network number (14 bits)	Host num	per (16 bits)	
Subnet mask	1111	1111111111111	11111111	00000000	= FF FF FF 00
	-	Network ID	Subnet ID	Host ID	

For the subnet mask, set a subnet mask value common to all the nodes on the subnetworks. Since the EtherNet/IP built-in port supports CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing), the subnet mask can accept 192.0.0.0 up to 255.255.255.252.

If you use no subnetworks, set the following subnet mask values for IP addresses of Class A to Class C.

Class	Subnet mask
Class A	255.0.0.0
Class B	255.255.0.0
Class C	255.255.255.0

A network address is information derived from a subnet mask and used to identify each network. A network address enables users to determine whether multiple nodes belong to the same network. A network address is calculated by performing a logical AND operation on the IP address and subnet mask of a node.

The following are examples of network address calculation.

In this example, the IP address of node 1 is set to "192.168.250.20," the IP address of node 2 is set to "192.168.245.30," and the subnet mask is set to "255.255.240.0." The network addresses of the two nodes are calculated as follows.

Calculating network address of node 1

Item	Decimal notation	Binary notation
IP address	192.168.245.30	11000000.10101000.11111010.00010100
Subnet Mask	255.255.240.0	11111111.1111111.11110000.00000000
Network address	192.168.240.0	11000000.10101000.11110000.00000000

· Calculating network address of node 2

Item	Decimal notation	Binary notation
IP address	192.168.250.20	11000000.10101000.11111010.00010100
Subnet Mask	255.255.240.0	11111111.11111111.11110000.00000000
Network address	192.168.240.0	11000000.10101000.11110000.00000000

As shown in the above table, node 1 and node 2 have the same network address, which means these nodes belong to the same network.

# • CIDR function

CIDR stands for Classless Inter-Domain Routing, which is a function to assign IP addresses using no classes.

For IP addresses using some classes, the net ID and the host ID are divided on a specified block basis, preventing the efficient assignment of IP address space (the number of hosts) used.

CIDR does not use classes, so IP address space can be divided as required to more efficiently use IP address space.

For example, using a subnet mask setting with CIDR enables building a horizontally distributed network exceeding 254 nodes even if a class C address block (e.g., 192.168...) is used.

Subnet Mask Range	
192.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.252	

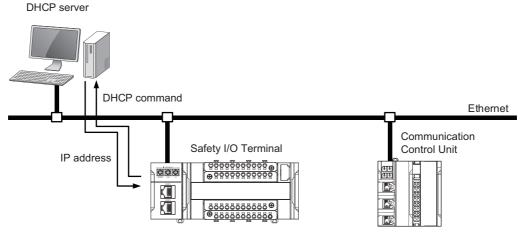
# **Built-in EtherNet/IP Port IP Address Settings**

Use one of the following methods to set the IP address of the built-in EtherNet/ IP port. You can switch between setting methods using the IP address switch of the safety I/O terminal.

Available IP Address Settings XXX: Available setting	[P ADDRESS]		S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	IIP address setting method		
	MOOD	x16	x1			
192.168.250.XXX	[0]	[01] - [FE]		Setting an IP Address with the x16/x1 IP Address Switches		
	[4]	[0]	[0]	IP address automatically acquired from the DHCP	Management on a MAC address basis	
XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	[4]	[01] -	- [FE]	server	Management on a client ID basis	
Any setting is available for all	[0]	[0]	[0]			
	[	[0FF] - [3FF]		Fixed to an IP address		
	[	[500] - [FFE]				
IP address cannot be set	IP address cannot be set [F] [F] [F]		Not available *1			

\*1. If the IP address switch is set to [FFF], an IP address cannot be set. Do not set the IP address switch to [FFF].

### Example of obtaining IP address from DHCP server:





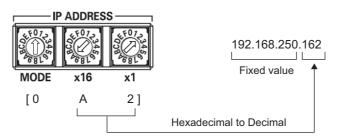
# IP address set by the x16/x1 IP address switches

- **1** Set the [MODE] switch of the IP address switch to [0].
- 2 Set the [x16] and [x1] switches of the IP address switch to [01-FE].

If you use the x16/x1 IP address switches to set an IP address, the network ID (upper 24 bits) is fixed to 192.168.250 and the node ID (lower 8 bits) is set to a combined value of [x16] and [x1].

### Setting example

When the IP address switches are set as MODE = [0], [x16] = A, and [x1] = 2, the IP address is 192.168.250.162.



# IP address automatically acquired from the DHCP server

- **1** Set the [MODE] switch of the IP address switch to [4].
- 2 Set the [x16] and [x1] switches of the IP address switch to [00-FF].

As an address management method on the DHCP server, management by MAC address or client ID is available.

- To manage on a MAC address basis, set the [x16] and [x1] IP address switches to [00].
- To manage on a client ID basis, set the [x16] and [x1] IP address switches to within a range of [01-FF].

A client ID is set by the values of IP address switches [x16] and [x1] and represented on the server as "GI-S\_"+"values of IP address switches x16 and x1".

# Fixed to an IP address

This setting cannot be used when a TUNID is set. If any TUNID is set, use a memory clear function to delete the TUNID from the safety I/O terminal. For details on the memory clear function,  $\square$  refer to 6-4-3 Memory Clear on page 6-38.

- **1** Set the IP address switch of the safety I/O terminal to "000, 0FF to 3FF, 500 to FFE."
- **2** Use the MAC address indicated on the main body of the safety I/O terminal to set the IP address of the safety I/O terminal through the DHCP server.

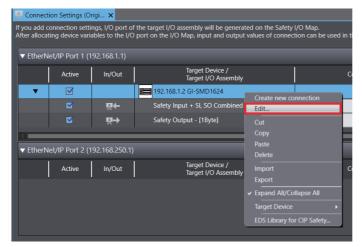
The following products are recommended as the DHCP server configuration tool.

If you have any questions regarding the setting method, please contact our sales department.

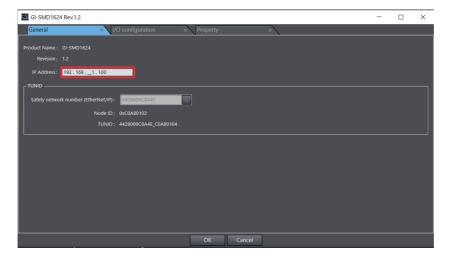
Recommended DHCP server configuration tool

Manufacturer	Tool name
Rockwell Automation	BOOTP-DHCP server

- **3** When you start the DHCP server and turn ON the power supply to the safety I/O terminal, the IP address obtained from the DHCP server will automatically be reflected in the safety I/O terminal.
- **4** Start the Sysmac Studio.
- **5** Right-click on the module and press [Edit].



**6** Enter any IP address in the [IP Address] box on the General Tab Page, and press the OK button. You can also enter the IP address obtained from the DHCP server configured in 2.



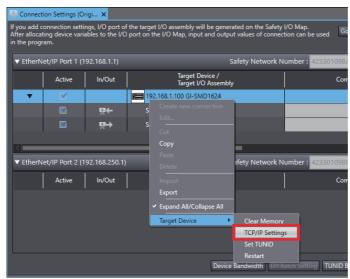
**7** Place the Sysmac Studio online with the communication control unit.

Choose [Controller] - [Online]. Or, click the Go Online button (A) in the toolbar.

**8** Right-click on the device to set up, on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.

6

- 9
- Open [Target Device] from the displayed menu, and click [TCP/IP].



The following window opens.

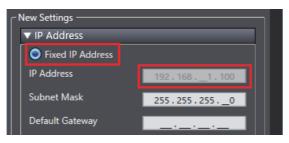
TCP/IP Settings	×
IP Address of Target Device     192.1681	
- New Settings	
▼ IP Address	
Fixed IP Address	
IP Address	192.1681.100
Subnet Mask	255.255.2550
Default Gateway	
🔋 🔵 Obtain from BOOTP Sei	rver
Obtain from DHCP Serv	/er
► DNS	
Link Settings	
Transf	er [PC->Device] Close

**10** Enter the IP address obtained from the DHCP server configured in Step 2 in [IP Address of Target Device].

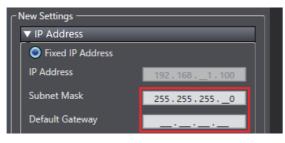


11 Check [Fixed IP Address] in [New Settings].

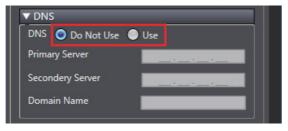
The [IP Address] box in [New Settings] is grayed out because the IP address, set in Step 6, is reflected there.



12 Set [Subnet Mask] as desired and, if required, [Default Gateway].

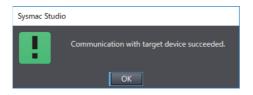


13 At [DNS], check [Do Not Use]. ([Do Not Use] is checked by default.)

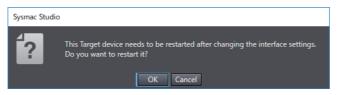


**14** Click the [Transfer PC->Device] button.

The following screen appears. Click the [OK] button.



**15** The following screen appears. Click the [OK] button to restart the safety I/O terminal.



The following password input screen appears. Click the [OK] button with the Enter Password box blank. The IP address to set is saved to the built-in memory of the safety I/O terminal body.

Restart the Target
Enter the password to restart the target. This function can not be used when Safety Connection has been established.
Enter Password –
OK Close

The the safety I/O terminal is restarted with the IP address reflecting the setting by Step 6. After it is restarted, the following window opens. Click the [OK] button.

Sysmac Studio	
!	Communication with target device succeeded.
	ОК

Click the [Close] button on the [TCP/IP Settings] screen to close the screen.

Now the IP address setting is complete. Do not change the IP address switch configured at Step 1.

The IP address is retained even if its power is restarted.

# Additional Information

Since the safety I/O terminal does not have a password setting function, leave the Enter Password box blank.

• To obtain the IP address from the DHCP server whenever the power is turned ON, instead of using that stored in the built-in memory

Perform the following procedure with the IP address already stored in the built-in memory of the safety I/O terminal body. At this time, the IP address switch of the safety I/O terminal is "000, 0FF to 3FF, 500 to FFE."

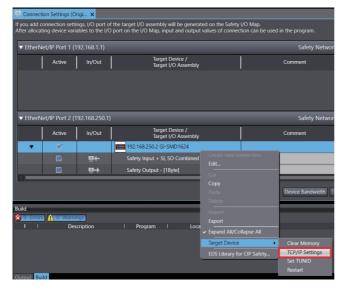
### Setting with IP address switch

- When managing it on a MAC address basis, set the IP address switch of the safety I/O terminal to "400." When managing it on a client ID basis, set the IP address switch of the safety I/O terminal to "401 to 4FF."
- 2 When you turn ON the power supply to the safety I/O terminal, the IP address obtained from the DHCP server will automatically be reflected in the safety I/O terminal.

### Setting with Sysmac Studio

This setting cannot be used when a TUNID is set. If any TUNID is set, use a memory clear function to delete the TUNID from the safety I/O terminal. For details on the memory clear function, refer to 6-4-3 Memory Clear on page 6-38.

- 1 Leave the IP address switch of the safety I/O terminal set at "000, 0FF to 3FF, 500 to FFE."
- 2 When you turn ON the power supply to the safety I/O terminal, it will operate with the IP address stored in the built-in memory.
- **3** Start the Sysmac Studio.
- **4** Right-click on the device to set up, on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.
- **5** Open [Target Device] from the displayed menu, and click [TCP/IP].



**6** Enter the current IP address of the safety I/O terminal to set up, in [IP Address of Target Device].



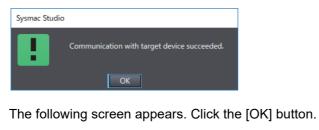
7 Check [Obtain from DHCP Server] in [New Settings].

✓ IP Address     ✓ Fixed IP Address     IP Address     IP Address     Subnet Mask     255.255.2550  Default Gateway	New Settings —————	
IP Address   192.168.2502     Subnet Mask   255.255.2550     Default Gateway	▼ IP Address	
Subnet Mask         255.255.2550           Default Gateway	Fixed IP Address	
Default Gateway	IP Address	192.168.2502
	Subnet Mask	255.255.2550
	Default Gateway	
Obtain from BOOTP Server	Obtain from BOOTP Ser	rver
Obtain from DHCP Server	Obtain from DHCP Serv	rer

# **8** Click the [Transfer PC->Device] button.

9

The following screen appears. Click the [OK] button.



Sysmac Studio	)
!	This Target device needs to be restarted after changing the interface settings. Please restart the device to enable the settings.
	ОК

Press the [Close] button on the [TCP/IP Settings] screen to close the screen.

When you cycle the power supply to the safety I/O terminal, the IP address will come to be obtained from the DHCP server.

# 6-4-2 CIP Safety Connection Settings

# Safety Network Number Settings

The Safety Network Number (SNN) is a unique number to set for safety networks.

For CIP Safety, it is used to uniquely identify and cross-check devices in multiple EtherNet/IP network configurations. In order to uniquely identify the devices, a 10-byte TUNID, a 6-byte safety network number plus a 4-byte node ID, is used.

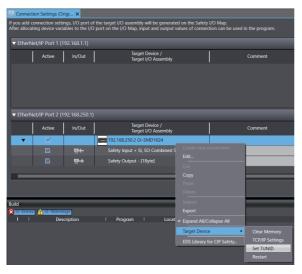
There are two procedures for setting the TUNID:

- TUNID Setting (Individually)
- · TUNID Batch Setting

# **TUNID Setting (Individually)**

The procedure for setting TUNIDs individually is as follows.

- **1** Right-click on the device to set up, on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.
- **2** Open Target Device from the displayed menu, and click [Set TUNID].



When TUNID setting has succeeded, the following message appears. Click the [OK] button to close the screen.



If any TUNID is already set, the following message appears. To set a new TUNID, first use a memory clear function to delete the existing TUNID from the safety I/O terminal, and then set that TUNID. For details on the memory clear function,  $\square$  refer to 6-4-3 Memory Clear on page 6-38.

Sysmac Studio	,
Ð	TUNID has already set. If you want to continue the process, clear the TUNID beforehand.
	ОК

3

# **TUNID Batch Setting**

You can set TUNIDs by batch to the targets registered on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.

The procedure for setting TUNIDs by batch is as follows.

1 Click [TUNID Batch Setting] in the lower right corner of the Connection Settings Edit Pane. The TUNID Batch Setting screen is displayed.

	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	Comment
•			192.168.250.2 GI-SID1224	
		<b>₽</b>	Safety Input - [2Bytes]	
		₽	Safety Output - [1Byte]	
•			192.168.250.3 GI-SID1224	
				>

2 Click [Get All Targets Status].

Status is obtained from targets on the Connection Settings Edit list to judge whether TUNIDs are ready to be set for the targets.

You can also decide not to obtain the status of some targets by unchecking their check boxes.

		argets Status			
get Lis	t — Results	Target IP address	Model	Vendor name	Details
<		192.168.1.100	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
<b>V</b>		192.168.1.2	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
<		192.168.1.3	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
$\checkmark$		192.168.1.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.1.5	NX-SL5700	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.1.6	NX-SL5700	OMRON Corporation	
<		192.168.250.2	GI-SID1224	OMRON Corporation	
V		192.168.250.3	GI-SID1224	OMRON Corporation	
<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>		192.168.250.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
$\checkmark$		192.168.250.5	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
<b>V</b>		103 169 360 6	GL SMD1694	OMPONI Corporation	
		192.168.250.5	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation OMRON Corporation	

**3** The results of obtained status appear on the window in real time.

When TUNIDs can be set, the check boxes of devices having such status are kept checked. If TUNIDs cannot be set, the check boxes of those having such status will be unchecked.

	Get All Target	ts Status			
rget Li	ist Results	Target IP address	Model	Vendor name	Details
	Nesures	192.168.1.100	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Setting enabled: Waiting for TUNID
		192.168.1.2	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		192.168.1.3	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
	Communicating	192.168.1.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	,,
		192.168.1.5	NX-SL5700	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.1.6	NX-SL5700	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.250.2	GI-SID1224	OMRON Corporation	
✓		192.168.250.3	GI-SID1224	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.250.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
✓		192.168.250.5	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	
•		103 169 350 6	CI SMD1634	OMPON Corporation	

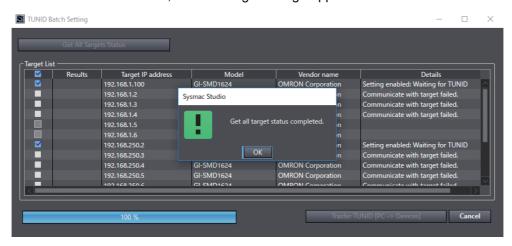
Moreover, the following results of obtained status are displayed in the Details column.

- If a TUNID can be set [Setting enabled]: Waiting for TUNID
- If a TUNID cannot be set [Setting disabled]: The status of the device is displayed. \*
- If communications with the device have failed [Communicate with target failed]

\* The status information is compliant with the definitions in CIP Safety specifications.

If [Communicate with target failed] is displayed, correct the connection of the communications cable, IP address setting of the target, etc.

If Setting disabled is displayed, as the case may be, use a memory clear function to change the status of the target.



**4** After the status is obtained, the following message appears.

**5** Next, click the [Transfer TUNID [PC -> Devices] button. The TUNID batch setting starts. At this time, you can also select/deselect the check boxes.

rget List	r Results	Target IP address	Model	Vendor name	Details
		192.168.1.100	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Setting enabled: Waiting for TUNID
		192.168.1.2	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		192.168.1.3	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		192.168.1.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		192.168.1.5	NX-SL5700	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.1.6	NX-SL5700	OMRON Corporation	
		192.168.250.2	GI-SID1224	OMRON Corporation	Setting enabled: Waiting for TUNID
		192.168.250.3	GI-SID1224	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		192.168.250.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		192.168.250.5	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporation	Communicate with target failed.
		103 169 350 6	GI SMD1634	OMPON Corporation	Communicate with target failed

arget Lis	;t ———						
	Results	Target IP address	Model	Vendor nar	me	Detail	5
<b>N</b>	Succeeded	192.168.1.100	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporat	tion		~
		192.168.1.2	Sysmac Studio		n	Communicate with target	failed.
		192.168.1.3	ojsinac otacilo		n	Communicate with target	failed.
		192.168.1.4				Communicate with target	failed.
		192.168.1.5	TUNIC	) batch setting completed.	n		
		192.168.1.6					
<b>N</b>	Succeeded	192.168.250.2			n		
		192.168.250.3		ОК		Communicate with target	failed.
		192.168.250.4	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporat	tion	Communicate with target	failed.
		192.168.250.5	GI-SMD1624	OMRON Corporat	tion	Communicate with target	failed.
		103 169 350 6	CI SMD1614	OMPONI Corporat	tion	Communicate with target	failed

The TUNID setting result for each target is displayed in the [Results] column.

When a TUNID is set correctly, [Succeeded] appears.

If [Failed] is displayed, the TUNID is not set correctly.

Correct the communication environment or, if the TUNID is already set, clear the memory and then set the TUNID again.

# 6-4-3 Memory Clear

The "IP Address" and "TUNID" settings of the safety I/O terminal can be cleared by the memory clear function.

Note that this function cannot be used when a safety connection is established and when a TUNID is not set. If any safety connection is established, put the Safety CPU Unit into PROGRAM mode and stop the connection. For how to enter the PROGRAM mode,  $\square$  refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395).

Use the following procedure to clear the memory.

- **1** Right-click on the device to set up, on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.
- **2** Open [Target Device] from the displayed menu, and click [Clear Memory].

📲 Connecti	on Settings (C	Drigi 🗙				
			the target I/O assembly will be genera port on the I/O Map, input and output			l in the program.
▼ EtherN						
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly			Comment
▼ EtherN						
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly			Comment
•			192.168.250.2 GI-SMD1624			
		₽	Safety Input + SI, SO Combine		nection	
		₽→	Safety Output - [1Byte]			
				Import Export		
	0 Warr	scription	I Program I Loc	<ul> <li>Expand All/Coll</li> </ul>	anco All	
		scription	i nogram i con	Target Device	apse ro	Clear Memory
				EDS Library for	CIP Safety	TCP/IP Settings
				COS CIONALY ION	en sorety	Set TUNID
						Restart

**3** The following window opens.

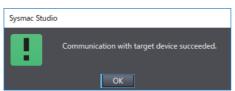
Target Memory Clear X
Clear the memory area of the target device excluding the selected area. Select the area to exclude and press the OK button. If Safety Connection has been established, this function does not work.
Coption
Clear the memory excluding the following area.
IP Address
TUNID
Password
CEnter Password
OK Close

In [Option], you can select the areas which will not be subject to the memory clear function. This function always clears all the areas other than those selectable in the above Option. Check the check boxes of the areas which will not be subject to the clear function. Click the [OK] button with the [Enter Password] box blank. The memory clear function is carried out.

### Additional Information

Since the safety I/O terminal does not have a password setting function, leave the Enter Password box blank.

**4** When clearing memory has succeeded, the following message appears. Click the [OK] button to close the screen.



If the TUNID of the safety I/O terminal is not set, the following message appears.

After clearing the memory, set the TUNID again.

Sysmac Studio	
•	TUNID is not set. Please set TUNID.
	ОК

If the following screen is displayed, see the check items below.

Sysmac Studio	0
•	Communication with target device failed. Please check the following. - Is the Target IP address correct in the connection settings? - Is the power supply to the Traget ON? - Are the cables connected? - Is Safety Connection set ?
	ОК

Check item	Remedy
Whether the IP address of the target device is set correctly	Check the IP address of the target device and enter it in the Sysmac Studio setting correctly.
Whether the Unit power supply is ON	Turn ON the Unit power supply.
Whether the Ethernet cable is connected	Connect the Ethernet cable.
Whether the connection has stopped	Enter the PROGRAM mode and stop the connection.

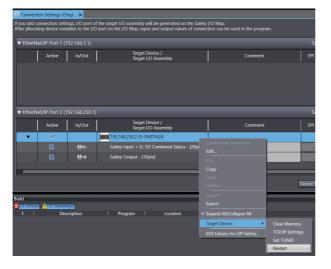
# 6-4-4 Restart

The restart function allows you restart the safety I/O terminal without cycling the Unit power supply to the safety I/O terminal.

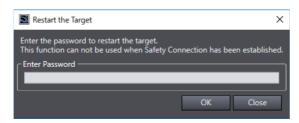
This function cannot be used when a safety connection is established. If any safety connection is established, put the Safety CPU Unit into PROGRAM mode and stop the connection. For how to enter the PROGRAM mode,  $\square$  refer to *NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395).

Use the following procedure to restart the safety I/O terminal.

- **1** Right-click on the device to set up, on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.
- **2** Open Target Device from the displayed menu, and click [Restart].

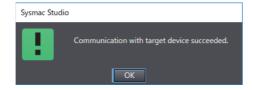


**3** The following window opens. Click the [OK] button with the box blank. The safety I/O terminal is restarted.



# **4** Click the [OK] button.

When restart has succeeded, the following message appears. Click the [OK] button to close the window.



If communications failed, the following screen is displayed. If the following screen is displayed, see the check items below.

Sysmac Studio	)
•	Communication with target device failed. Please check the following. - Is the Target IP address correct in the connection settings? - Is the power supply to the Traget ON? - Are the cables connected? - Is Safety Connection set ?
	ОК

Check item	Remedy
Whether the IP address of the target device is set correctly	Check the IP address of the target device and enter it in the Sysmac Studio setting correctly.
Whether the Unit power supply is ON	Turn ON the Unit power supply.
Whether the Ethernet cable is connected	Connect the Ethernet cable.
Whether the connection has stopped	Enter the PROGRAM mode and stop the connection.

# 6-5 Exporting/Importing Settings Data

This section describes how to reuse the settings data for the safety I/O terminal in the Sysmac Studio.

You can export and import the settings data for the safety I/O terminal as a single file.

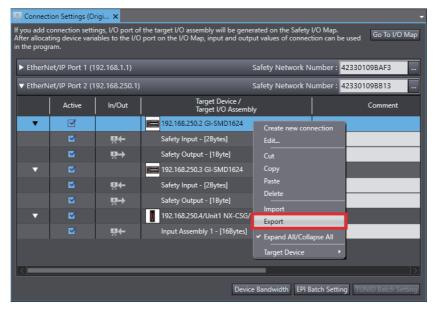
The following data are processed:

- Connection settings with the CPU Unit
- · IP address of the safety I/O terminal set with the Sysmac Studio
- Configuration of the I/O functions of the safety I/O terminal

# 6-5-1 Exporting/Importing Safety I/O Terminal Settings

You can export and import the settings data for the safety I/O terminal as a single file (extension .tds).

- **1** Right-click on the device to set up, on the Connection Settings Edit Pane.
- 2 Click [Export] from the displayed menu.



The [Export] dialog box is displayed.

Select a destination location, enter a desired file name, and click the [Save] button.

A safety I/O terminal configuration file with a .tds extension is saved to the specified destination location.

The default file name is IP address\_Target device name.tds.

**3** To import a file, right-click on the Connection Settings Edit Pane, and click [Import] from the displayed menu.

. ,			
🕌 Connection Settings (Orig… 🗙			
If you add connection settings, I/O port After allocating device variables to the I	of the target I/O assembly will be generated on the /O port on the I/O Map, input and output values of	Safety I/O Map. connection can be used in the p	orogram.
▼ EtherNet/IP Port 1 (192.168.1.1)			
	Target Device /	I -	
Active In/Out	Create new connection Assembly	Comr	nent
	Edit		
	Cut		
	Сат		
	Paste		
	Delete		
	Import		
	Export		
EtherNet/IP Port 2 (192.168.250.	Evpand All/Collapse All		
Active In/Out	ice / Assembly	Comr	nent
	Target Device		

The [Import] dialog box is displayed.

Select a desired safety I/O terminal configuration file with a .tds extension, and click the [Open] button.



# **Precautions for Correct Use**

When you import the target device configuration file, the data integrity is not checked by CRC.

Always validate the correct configuration under your responsibility after the import and assure proper execution before you use it for actual operation.

# 6-5-2 Batch Export/Import of Safety I/O Terminal Settings

# Batch Export

You can use the batch export function to output CIP Safety connection settings for each EtherNet/IP port to an export file or move the settings to another EtherNet/IP port. The procedure for outputting to an export file is shown below.

1 In the Multiview Explorer, select the target Safety CPU Unit in the Controller Selection Box.

- 2 Double-click [Connection Settings (Originator)] under [Configurations and Setup] [Communications] - [Safety] - [EtherNet/IP Safety Connection Settings].
- **3** Click the [Export] button and select [Output export file].

EtherN	et/1918-1-2 (	(192.168.251.)		セーフティネットワーク番	3 : 488600F3174F	- 17#-F 1728-D-
	#13b	INOV	9-173157(12/ 9-173140712771	ጋደንት	EPI (ms)	ネットワーク 応告時間[m]
			192.168.251.2 GI-SMD1624			BSEtherNet/PIE-IAB B
		Q4-	Safety Input + 51, 50 Combined Status - (28yter)		30 -	222.080 CIPOrigi
		<b>₽</b> +	Safety Output - [18yte]		40 -	176.192 CIPOsigi
			192.168.251.3 GI-SID1224			
		124-	Safety Innut + Combined Status - DRyted		30	222.090 CIPOHA

The Output export file setting dialog box is displayed.



The contents of the setting dialog box are as follows.

Item	Description
Output destination	Specify the export file (.tdsg extension) for the output destination.
Target device to export	Select the target devices to output to the export file.

**4** Select the output destination and target devices and click the [Execute] button.

A batch export file for CIP Safety connection settings with a .tdsg extension is saved.

# **Batch Import**

You can use the batch import function to import CIP Safety connection settings for each EtherNet/IP port. Use the following procedure.

1 In the Multiview Explorer, select the target Safety CPU Unit in the Controller Selection Box.

2 Double-click [Connection Settings (Originator)] under [Configurations and Setup] - [Communications] - [Safety] - [EtherNet/IP Safety Connection Settings].

**3** Click the [Import] button.

▼ EtherNet/IPボート 1 (	(192.168.250.1)		セーフティネットワーク番号	: 458600F31744	- (12#-FD	エクスポート マ
有効	In/Out	ターゲットデバイス / ターゲットVOアセンプリ	3X2F	EPI (ms)	ネットワーク 応答時間 [ms]	17

The Import settings dialog box is displayed.

■ インポート	-		×
インボートファイル:			
「インポート時のオプション ――			
● ターゲットデバイスのみをインポート			
● ターゲットデバイスと割付変数をインポート			
ターゲットデバイスと割付変数をインポート (変数コメントを含む)			
「言言 割付変数のインポートは大量の変数の割付を行う場合、処理に時間」	がかかる?	とがありま	<b>.</b>
実行 キャンセル			

The contents of the setting dialog box are as follows.

Item	Description
Import file	Specify the file to be imported (extension .tdsg).
Import options	Select the import option. You can import data including assigned variables and variable comments.
	If the display comment is selected other than comment 1 in the option set- ting, the variable comments cannot be imported.

**4** Select the import file and import option, and click the [Execute] button.

The connection settings to be imported are added to the Connection Settings (Originator) Tab Page.

# Precautions for Correct Use

When you import the target device configuration file, the data integrity is not checked by CRC.

Always validate the correct configuration under your responsibility after the import and assure proper execution before you use it for actual operation.

6 Settings

# 

# **Safety Reaction Time Calculation**

This chapter describes how to calculate safety reaction time of the safety I/O terminal.

7-1	Safety	Reaction Time	7-2
	7-1-1	How to Calculate Safety Reaction Time	7-2
	7-1-2	How to Verify Safety Reaction Time	7-4
	7-1-3	Safety Task	7-4
7-2	EPI (E	xpected Packet Interval)	7-5
	7-2-1	Changing EPI	7-5
	7-2-2	EPI Constraint	7-5

# 7-1 Safety Reaction Time

# MARNING

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Verify the calculated reaction times for all safety chains to confirm that they satisfy the required specifications.

Death due to injury may possibly occur.

Before connecting a Safety I/O Terminal to the network, set a suitable IP address and communications speed.



This chapter provides description of safety reaction time of the safety I/O terminal.

Safety reaction time is the maximum time required for output shutdown taking into account the occurrence of failures in the safety chain\*1. In safety system design, safety distance is calculated based on the safety reaction time. In all safety chains, the maximum time from the safety input to the stop of the operating device must satisfy the required specifications.

\*1. Safety chain is a logical connection linking safety input devices with safety outputs via safety I/O terminals/safety control units, to materialize safety functions.

# 7-1-1 How to Calculate Safety Reaction Time

Safety reaction time is a sum of (a) safety sensor/switch response time, (b) Safety Input Unit/slave response time, (c) network response time, (d) Safety CPU Unit response time, (e) Safety Output Unit/slave response time, and (f) actuator response time as shown below. The numbers and times of the elements depend on the route of the safety chain.

### Case: Basic configuration

Safety Sensor/ Switch	Safety I/O termir (input blo	nal	Safety CPU Unit				Safety O terminal utput block)	Actuator
(a) Safety sensor/ switch response time	(b) Safety Input Unit/slave response time	(c) Ne reac tim	tion	(d) Safety CPU Unit response time	read	etwork ction ne	(e) Safety Output Unit/slave response time	(f) Actuator response time

### Case: Inter-controller network configuration

Safety Sensor/Switch	Safety I/O termi (input blo	nal		Safety CPU Unit		Safety CPU Unit			Safety I/O terminal (output block)		Actuator
(a) Safety sensor/ switch response time	(b) Safety Input Unit/slave response time	(c) Ne reac tim	tion	(d) Safety CPU Unit response time	read	etwork ction ne	(d) Safety CPU Unit response time	(c) Net react tim	tion	(e) Safety Output Unit/slave response time	(f) Actuator response time

Symbol	Time element	Description
(a)	Safety sensor/switch response time	Response time from ON to OFF of a safety sensor or a switch of a light curtain. Its value is defined for respective sensor or switch.
(b)	Safety I/O terminal (input block) response time	Input response time of CIP safety safety I/O terminal. Its value is defined for respective device. Response time values of safety I/O terminal (input block) are: GI-SMD1624: 11 ms + ON->OFF Delay time GI-SID1224: 11 ms + ON->OFF Delay time
		Add the set delay time if ON->OFF delay is configured for the safety input terminal.
		ON->OFF delay time: 0 to 1000 ms (Initial value: 0 ms <sup>*1</sup> )
(c)	Network response time	Response time of CIP Safety connection.  Refer to <i>NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual</i> (Cat. No. Z395) for how to check the network  response time.
(d)	Safety CPU Unit response time	For the response time of the Safety CPU Unit, in refer to NX-series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual (Cat. No. Z395).
(e)	Safety Output Unit/slave response time	Output response time of CIP safety safety I/O terminal. Its value is defined for respective device. Response time values of safety I/O terminal (output block) are: GI-SMD1624: 4.5 ms + Output test pulse width
		When configuring a device with Test Pulse to the safety output terminal, add the output test pulse width. Test pulse width: 300 µs to 10 ms (Initial value: 500 µs)
(f)	Actuator response time	Response time from ON to OFF of an actuator such as a safety relay. Its value is defined for respective actuator.

Shown below are details of the time elements:

\*1. When [Safety Light Curtain] or [Safety Laser Scanner] is set to an input device, the initial value of ON->OFF Delay Time is 1 ms.

# Precautions for Correct Use

- If the safety task period changes due to changes in the safety program or other reasons, recalculate the safety reaction times.
- To calculate the safety reaction times, add the "delaying influences from the input filter delay settings", the "safety program function block delay settings", and the "safety program loop-back connections".

7

# 7-1-2 How to Verify Safety Reaction Time

In all safety chains, verify that the calculated safety reaction time satisfies the requirement specifications.

If the calculated safety reaction time exceeds the requirement specifications, review either software or hardware design with either of the followings taken into account.

- Shorten the safety task period.

  Example: Make the safety program and
- Example: Make the safety program smaller.
- Make EPI value of CIP Safety connection smaller.

# 7-1-3 Safety Task

Safety task period of Safety CPU Unit affects safety reaction time.

Refer to *NX-Series Safety Control Unit/Communication Control Unit User's Manual* (Cat. No. Z395) for details of safety task.

# 7-2 EPI (Expected Packet Interval)

EPI stands for Expected Packet Interval indicating a transmission interval of safety data packets for CIP Safety.

EPI affects safety reaction time.

Making EPI smaller shortens the network response time thus safety reaction time, while it burdens EtherNet/IP communication ports.

# 7-2-1 Changing EPI

EPI is set for each connection. Use the following steps to change it.

- 1 On the controller selection box in the Multiview Explorer, select a target Safety CPU Unit.
- 2 Select [Configuration and Setup] [Composition] [Safety] [EtherNet/IP Safety Connection Settings], and double-click [Connection Settings (Originator)].

The following screen of Connection Settings (Originator) appears.

	et/IP Port 1 (1	92.168.1.1)		Safety N	etwork Number : 423300C8B944
	Active	In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	Comment	EPI [ms] Network Reaction Time [ms
•			F= 192.168.1.2 GI-SMD1624		
		₽←	Safety Input - [2Bytes]		20 🔽 126.
		₽	Safety Output - [1Byte]		20 🔻 126.
EtherN	et/IP Port 2 (1 Active	192.168.250.1) In/Out	Target Device / Target I/O Assembly	Safety N Comment	etwork Number : <mark>423300C8B954 EPI [ms] Network Reaction Time [ms] </mark>

Select a connection setting of EPI to change, and set a value in the [EPI] column.

To change the EPI of Safety Input, enter a value manually.

To change the EPI of Safety Output, select a value from the list.

# 7-2-2 EPI Constraint

Available range for EPI is automatically calculated and displayed by Sysmac Studio.

7

7 Safety Reaction Time Calculation

# 8

# Troubleshooting

This section provides the error confirmation methods and corrections for errors.

8-1	How t	o Check for Errors	. 8-2					
	8-1-1	Safe State	. 8-2					
8-2	Check	king for Errors with the Indicators	. 8-3					
8-3	Checking for Errors with the Sysmac Studio							
	8-3-1	Checking with Troubleshooting	. 8-6					
	8-3-2	Checking with the CIP Safety Monitor function	. 8-6					
	8-3-3	Error Descriptions and Corrections	8-13					
8-4	Check	king Communications Status with the Network Configurator	8-15					
8-5	Error	Detection by User Program	8-16					

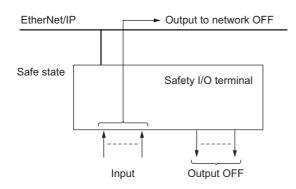
# 8-1 How to Check for Errors

The error details of the safety I/O terminal can be checked by either of the followings.

# 8-1-1 Safe State

The Safe State of GI-S-series safety I/O terminal is in the following state.

Applicable terminal	Status			
Input	Output data to network: OFF			
Output	Safety output: OFF			



# 8-2 Checking for Errors with the Indicators

# Checking the safety I/O terminals for Errors with the Indicators

# MARNING

LEDs are NOT reliable indicators and cannot be guaranteed to provide accurate information. They should ONLY be used for general diagnostics during commissioning or troubleshooting. Do not attempt to use LEDs as operational indicators.

You can use the MS, NS, IN, and OUT indicators\*1 on the safety I/O terminal to check for its I/O status and errors.

This section describes the meanings of errors that the indicators show and the troubleshooting procedures for them.

Refer to 3-1-5 Indication Block on page 3-11 for names and functions of the indicators.

\*1. GI-SID1224 has no output terminal.

1. 01	(n = Even number)																												
	LED inc	dication		_		Value of I/O		<b>0</b> "	_																				
IN n	IN n+1	OUT n	OUT n+1	Error	Operation	Port	Assumed cause	Correction	Recovery																				
Lit	Lit	Lit	Lit		Status is nor- mal.																								
` <b>_</b>				Error at Input Cir- cuit (IN n)		Safety Input	The positive power supply wire is in con- tact with the input sig- nal line.	Check the wiring.																					
Lit red				(In single channel mode)		Status: FALSE	Short circuit with other wiring.																						
							The external device is faulty.	Replace the external device.																					
` <b>_</b>				Error at Input Cir- cuit (with IN n Lit)	I/O terminals enter the safe state.	enter the safe	enter the safe Safety	Safety Input	The positive power supply wire is in con- tact with the input sig- nal line.	Check the wiring.	When safety input terminal goes inactive (OFF) and error																		
Lit red	Flashing red			(In dual channel mode)		Status: FALSE	The input signal lines are shorted.		latch time passes after cause of error is removed																				
																											The external device is faulty.	Replace the external device.	
						Safety Input Status: FALSE	The input signal line is disconnected.	Check the wiring.																					
Lit red	Lit red			Discrepancy Error at Safety Input			The external device is faulty.	Replace the external device.																					
	Littou						The discrepancy time is invalid.	Re-evaluate the set time.																					
				Error at Output Cir- cuit (with OUT n Lit) Or Output ON Error (The same indica-		Safety Output	The positive power supply wire is in con- tact with the output	Check the wiring.	When safety																				
		Lit red	Flashing red	tion is used both in dual channel mode and in dual channel mode.)	Output termi- nals enter the safe state.	Status: FALSE	signal line. The output signal lines are shorted.		input terminal goes inactive (OFF) and error latch time passes																				
		Lit red	Lit red	Logic Inconsistent between Two Out- puts (In dual channel mode)		Safety Output Status: FALSE	Setting error of output data	Check the pro- gram.	error is removed																				

8

	LED indication					Value of I/O			
IN□	OUT	MS	NS	Error	Operation	Port	Assumed cause	Correction	Recovery
Lit	Lit	Lit green	Lit green		Status is nor- mal.				
Flashing red			Unit Power Supply Voltage Error (Less than 36 V)	I/O terminals enter the safe state.	Input Power Error : FALSE	Power is currently not supplied from the Unit power supply cor- rectly.	Check the following and sup- ply the rated power. Is the voltage of the Unit power supply within the speci- fications? Is the wiring correct and not disconnected?	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.	
				Unit Power Supply Over- current Error		Input Power Over Current Error : FALSE	Internal circuit failure	Replace the safety I/O termi- nal.	Replace the unit.
				Output Power Supply Voltage Error <sup>*1</sup> (When an over- voltage is detected)		Output Power Error : FALSE	Power is currently not supplied from the out- put power supply cor- rectly.	Check the following and sup- ply the rated power. Is the voltage of the output power supply within the speci- fications? Is the wiring correct and not disconnected?	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.
				Output Power Supply Over- current Error		Output Power Over Current Error : FALSE	Internal circuit failure	Replace the safety I/O termi- nal.	Replace the unit.
Flashing red	Flashing red	Flashing red	Flashing red	Unit Power Supply Voltage Error (When 36 V or more is applied for 2 seconds or more)	I/O terminals enter the safe state.	Input Power Error : FALSE	Power is currently not supplied from the Unit power supply cor- rectly.	Check the following and sup- ply the rated power. Is the voltage of the Unit power supply within the speci- fications? Is the wiring correct and not disconnected?	After removing the cause of error, replace the unit.
				Temperature Error			Being operated under an environment out of the operating tem- perature range	If the ambient temperature is 0°C or less or 55°C or more, install a heater or an air condi- tioner to adjust the tempera- ture within the specifications.	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.
				Internal Circuit Error			Failure of the internal circuit or other hard- ware	Replace the safety I/O termi- nal.	Replace the unit.
	Not lit	Flashing	Flashing	Connection Timeout (A con- nection timeout	Output termi- nals enter the safe state.		The communications cable is disconnected or broken.	Connect the communications cable securely.	Automatic recov- ery when cause of error is
	greer		red	occurred in CIP Safety Commu- nications with the Safety Con- trol Unit.)			An originator device entered a status where it could not accept the connec- tion.	Check if the originator device is in a status where it can accept the connection.	removed.
							The timeout value in communications setup is too small.	Increase the timeout value in communications setup, and transfer the setting.	
							There is excessive noise.	Implement noise countermea- sures.	
Flashing	Flashing	Flashing	Lit red	IP Address Switch Setting Error	I/O terminals enter the safe state.		The IP address switch was changed while power is supplied.	After restoring the original set- ting, restart the connection with the Safety Control Unit.	Cycle the power supply.
red	red	red		Memory Cas- sette Error during Opera- tion			The memory cassette became detached during operation.	Check the memory cassette for detachment.	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.
							The memory cassette became faulty.	Replace the safety I/O termi- nal.	Replace the unit.
				Memory Inter- nal Setting Error			The internal memory of the safety I/O termi- nal is different in set- tings from the memory cassette.	After clearing the memory, transfer the settings again. *2	When settings are transferred.

	LED indication			Error Operation	Value of I/O	Assumed cause	Correction	Recovery	
IN□	IND OUTD MS NS		Enor	Operation	Port	Assumed cause	Correction	Recovery	
Not lit	Not lit	Flashing	Lit red	IP Address Duplication Error	I/O terminals enter the safe state.		The IP address of the built-in EtherNet/IP port is also used as the IP address of another node.	Perform either of the following: Check the IP addresses of other nodes and correct the IP address settings so that the same address will not be used by more than one node. Disconnect the node with a duplicated IP address.	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.
				IP Address Error at Startup			The power was turned on with the value of an IP address switch changed from the original setting.	Put the value of an IP address switch back to the original set- ting.	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.
				Memory Cassette Error at Startup			The memory cassette is detached at startup.	Check the memory cassette for detachment.	After removing the cause of error, cycle the power supply.
							The memory cassette is faulty.	Replace the safety I/O termi- nal.	Replace the unit.
Flashing	Flashing red	Flashing red / green	Not lit	Memory Cassette Error at Startup	I/O terminals enter the safe state.		The internal memory of the safety I/O termi- nal is different in set- tings from the memory cassette.	After clearing the memory, transfer the settings again.	When settings are transferred.

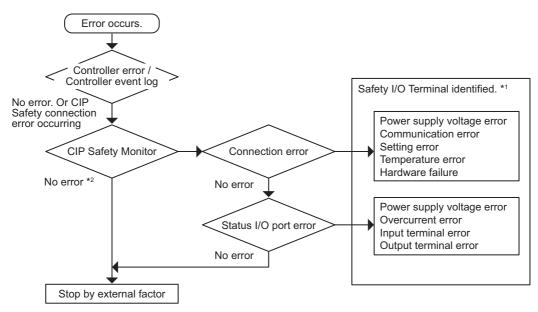
\*1. The LED indications will remain unchanged if a low output power supply voltage is detected. Output terminals enter the safe state, and Output Power Error becomes FALSE. Automatic recovery is performed by removing the cause of error.

\*2. Before clearing memory to replace the safety I/O terminal, clear the memory with the target safety I/O terminal nal attached and with its memory cassette inserted. When the memory is cleared, both the safety I/O terminal and memory cassette are set to the factory default settings.

8

# 8-3 Checking for Errors with the Sysmac Studio

This section describes Troubleshooting procedure to identify Safety I/O Terminal in error state by Sysmac Studio.



- \*1. Refer to 8-2 Checking the safety I/O terminals for Errors with the Indicators on page 8-3 for further error identification. Or, i refer to 8-3-3 Error Descriptions and Corrections on page 8-13.
- \*2. Status I/O port error is cleared after error latch time expired in case the error cause removed.

# 8-3-1 Checking with Troubleshooting

Safety CPU Unit registers Controller error (event) in CIP Safety Connection category when it failed to establish safety connection with Safety I/O Terminal. Troubleshooting provides IP address information of Safety I/O Terminal caused the controller error (event). When the tag data link set between the safety I/O terminal and the standard controller cannot be established, an error (event) of the tag data link communication system is registered. The troubleshooting function can be used to determine the IP address of the safety I/O terminal that is the source of the controller error (event).

Refer to Sysmac Studio Version 1 Operation Manual (Cat. No. W504) for details on troubleshooting with Sysmac Studio.

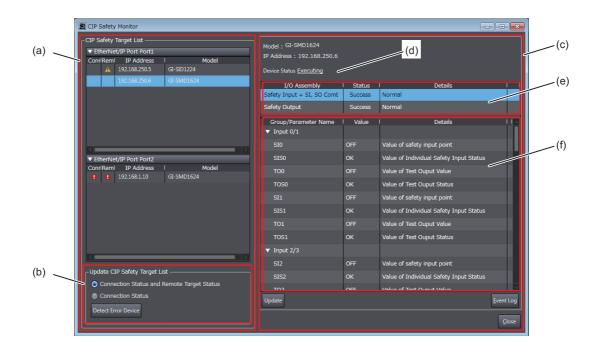
# 8-3-2 Checking with the CIP Safety Monitor function

You can use a CIP Safety monitor function to check current safety I/O terminal errors and the log of the past errors. The target of the monitoring is safety I/O terminals registered in the safety connection settings of the Safety CPU Unit.

Refer to 6-3-2 Registering a Safety Connection on page 6-6 for how to register a safety connection.

# Part Names and Functions of the CIP Safety Monitor

This section describes the names and functions of the components on the CIP Safety Monitor.



Symbol	Name	Description
(a)	CIP Safety Target List	A list of safety I/O terminals registered in the Safety CPU Unit.
(b)	Update CIP Safety Tar- get List Updates the status of the CIP Safety Target List.	
(c)	Monitor Information	Monitor information of the safety I/O terminal selected in the CIP Safety Target List.
(d)	Device Status	Device status information of the safety I/O terminal.
(e)	Connection Status	Status information of the connections configured for the safety I/O terminal.
(f)	Parameter Monitor Value	Status information of input/output terminals of the safety I/O terminal.

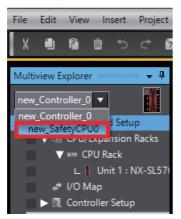
8

GI-S-Series Safety I/O Terminal User's Manual (Z400)

# **Showing CIP Safety Monitor**

This section describes how to display the CIP Safety Monitor.

- **1** Select **Online** from the **Controller** Menu. Or, click the Go Online button (
- 2 In the Multiview Explorer, select the target Safety CPU Unit in the Controller Selection Box.

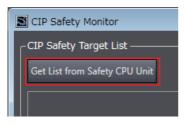


**3** Select [Tool] - [CIP Safety Monitor]. Or, click the [CIP Safety Monitor] button (**I**) in the toolbar.

If the information of the CIP Safety target device matches between the Safety CPU Unit and Sysmac Studio, [CIP Safety Target List] displays safety I/O terminals that are registered in the Safety CPU Unit as shown below.

S CIP Safety Monitor		×
CIP Safety Target List ▼ EtherNet/IP Port Port1	Model : IP Address :	
ConriRem IP Address I Model 192.168.250.5 GI-SID1224 192.168.250.6 GI-SID1624	Device Status	
132.1002.000 GF3MD2024	I/O Assembly i Status i Details	· · ·
	Group/Parameter Name I Value I Details	
Connection Status Detect Error Device	Even C	: Log Jose

If the list of safety I/O terminals does not appear, click the [Get List from Safety CPU Unit] button. This will retrieve the connection settings from the Safety CPU Unit and display the device data in the list.



内

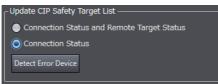
#### **Precautions for Correct Use**

The CIP Safety monitor function is available when the Safety CPU Unit is in RUN mode or DEBUG mode.

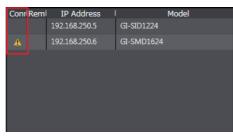
# Identifying a Target Device with the Connection Error and its Cause

In the CIP Safety Target List, you can identify a safety I/O terminal with a connection error and its cause.

**1** Go to [Update CIP Safety Target List] and select the checkbox for [Connection Status], and then click the [Detect Error Device] button.



In the [CIP Safety Target List], the display of the connection status error icon is refreshed. If an error is present in the connection, an error icon is displayed.



Icon	Description
4	A connection between the target device cannot be established.
•	No target device is found.

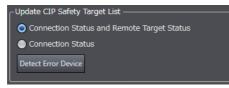
2 In the [CIP Safety Target List], click a safety I/O terminal where a connection error is present. The monitor information of the selected safety I/O terminal is updated. The connections configured to the safety I/O terminal and their statuses are displayed in the list. You will be able to identify the cause of the error by checking the details.

I/O Assembly	Status	l Details I	
Safety Input	Success	Normal	
Safety Input + SI, SO Comb	Failed	No connection resources exist for the target ${}_{\mid}$	
			$\sim$

# Identifying the Safety I/O Terminal with Current Error and Checking the Causes

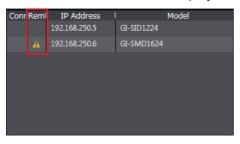
From the [CIP Safety Target List], you can identify the safety I/O terminal in which an error has occurred and check the causes.

**1** Go to [Update CIP Safety Target List] and select the checkbox for [Connection Status and Remote Target Status], and then click the [Detect Error Device] button.



The remote target status error icon is updated.

If a remote target status error is occurring, the error icon appears. If the remote target status is normal, the error icon is not displayed.



lcon	Description
A	An error has occurred in the target device.
θ	No target device is found.

**2** Click the safety I/O terminal in which the error has occurred from the [CIP Safety Target List]. The monitor information of the selected safety I/O terminal is updated.

Model : GI-SMD1624 TP Address : 192.168.250.6 Device Status <u>Executing</u>			
I/O Assembly	Status	I Details I I	
Safety Input + SI, SO Comb	Success	Normal	
Safety Output	Success	Normal	
Group/Parameter Name	Value	Details I 🗐	
SOS2	ок	Value of Ouput Status	
SOM3	OFF	Value of Test Ouput Monitor	
SOS3	ок	Value of Ouput Status	
▼ General			
Output Power Error	ок	Output Power Error	
Input Power Error	ок	Input Power Error	
Combined Output Status	ALARM	Value of combined Output status	
Combined Input Status	ок	Value of combined Input status	
Muting Lamp Status 3	ALARM	Muting Lamp Status	
Muting Lamp Status 7	ALARM	Muting Lamp Status	
Output Power Over Curre	ок	Output Power over current Error	
Input Power Over Curren	ок	Input Power over current Error	
Update		Event Log	

3 In the General group, check the values of Combined Input Status and Combined Output Status. □ Refer to 6-3-4 Registering the I/O Assembly on page 6-9 for details of the statuses.

# Additional Information

Monitor values of Muting Lamp Status3 and Muting Lamp Status7 become ALARM if not used.

4 If Combined Input Status value is ALARM, check the statuses of input terminal group. If Combined Output Status value is ALARM, check the statuses of output terminal group.

Shown below is an example of errors occurring in safety output terminals OUT0 and OUT1.

Group/Parameter Name ▼ Output 0/1	Value	Details I 🗸
SOM0	OFF	Value of Test Ouput Monitor
SOS0	ALARM	Value of Ouput Status
SOM1	OFF	Value of Test Ouput Monitor
	ALARM	Value of Ouput Status
▼ Output 2/3		
SOM2	OFF	Value of Test Ouput Monitor
SOS2	ок	Value of Ouput Status
SOM3	OFF	Value of Test Ouput Monitor
SOS3	ок	Value of Ouput Status

# **Checking the Event Logs**

You can check errors occurred in a safety I/O terminal.

- **1** Go to [CIP Safety Target List] and select a safety I/O terminal whose event logs you want to check.
- **2** From the monitor information, click the [Event Log] button.

	SOM3	OFF	Value of Test Ouput Monitor	
:	5053	ок	Value of Ouput Status	
•	General			
	Output Power Error	ок	Output Power Error	
	Innut Power Error	ок	Innut Power Error	$\sim$
Upd	date			<u>E</u> vent Log

The event logs are displayed.

	S [GI-SMD1624][192.168.250.6] Event Logs						
ſ	I Timestamps I Events						
I	15		Safety I/O terminal launched				
I	14	00:00:00:22:313	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
	13		Safety I/O terminal launched				
I	12	00:00:00:22:643	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
			Safety I/O terminal launched				
I	10	00:00:06:29:395	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
		00:00:06:14:937	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
		00:00:00:22:433	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
			Safety I/O terminal launched				
I		00:00:00:22:549	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
			Safety I/O terminal launched				
		00:10:02:05:645	Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error				
P	2	00-10-01-51-007	Cafati 1/0 terminal discremance error				
ŀ							
ſ	-Deta						
			dual channel evaluation for safety input and	output			
		ninals. uses>					
			nal lines, disconnection, and short-circuit of s	ianal linos			
			gnal lines and short-circuit of signal lines				
		(3) Failure of connect					
		Invalid set value to d					
			e external input device; e.g. Safety door				
		tions>					
1	(1)(	2) Check the externa	l wiring.				
	(3)	Replace the connecte	ed external device.				
	(4) (5) Change the discrepancy time.						
ľ							
	<u>S</u>	ave <u>U</u> pdate		<u>C</u> lose			

Item	Description
Timestamps	<ul> <li>Shows the elapsed time from the start of the safety I/O terminal. The format is [day:hour:minute:second:millisecond].</li> </ul>
	The timestamp is not displayed for [Safety I/O Terminal Start] event.
Events	<ul> <li>Shows the event name occurred.</li> </ul>
	• Up to 100 events can be displayed. When the number of events exceeds 100, the oldest event is deleted.
Details	Shows the cause and action for the selected event.

Selecting an event from the event list shows the cause and action for the event.

# **A**

## **Additional Information**

Clicking the [Save] button exports the event logs to an external file.

# 8-3-3 Error Descriptions and Corrections

This section describes errors that can occur in a safety I/O terminal. The event log of safety I/O terminal errors can be read out by the CIP Safety monitor function of Sysmac Studio.

Error event	Cause of error	Action
Unrecoverable error	An unrecoverable error occurred. <causes> (1) Hardware failure</causes>	Replace the safety I/O terminal.
System error	A hardware error was detected by self-diagnosis function of the hardware. <causes> (1) Hardware failure (2) Software error and memory error caused by transient factor such as noise</causes>	Cycle the power to the hardware. If the error occurs again, replace the safety I/O terminal.
Unit power supply voltage error or output power supply voltage error (Overvoltage detected)	An invalid unit power voltage or output power voltage was detected. <causes> Power is not correctly supplied. Power supply voltage is out of the rated range.</causes>	<ul> <li>Make sure the following and supply rated voltage.</li> <li>Power supply voltage is within the rated range.</li> <li>There is no wrong wiring or disconnection.</li> <li>If the measured voltage is normal, the unit may have failed. In that case, replace the unit.</li> </ul>
Output power voltage error (Undervoltage detected)	Detected an output power voltage error. <causes> Output power is not supplied correctly.</causes>	<action> Make sure the following and supply rated voltage. <ul> <li>Power supply voltage is within the rated range.</li> <li>There is no wrong wiring or disconnection.</li> <li>24V is not applied to the safety output terminal, or it is not in contact with the power supply (+ side).</li> <li>If the measured voltage is normal, the unit may have failed. In that case, replace the unit.</li> </ul></action>
IP address switch setting error or IP address error at startup	Setting of the IP address switch was changed while power is supplied. <causes> Setting of the IP address switch was changed while power is supplied.</causes>	Revert to the previous settings, and then restart connection with the Safety Control Unit.
	The unit was started while setting of the IP address switch has been changed from the original setting. <causes> The unit was started while setting of the IP address switch has been changed from the original setting.</causes>	Please reset the IP address switch to the original setting.
Memory cassette error	Memory cassette is not mounted. <causes> Memory cassette is not mounted.</causes>	Check the memory cassette installation status and turn ON the power again.
	<ul> <li>There is an error in the memory cassette.</li> <li><causes></causes></li> <li>(1) Settings in internal memory of the Safety I/O terminal and the memory cassette do not match.</li> <li>(2) The memory cassette is broken.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Mount the correct memory cassette. Or, clear the memory and then transfer the settings again.</li> <li>Replace the memory cassette. Or, replace the safety I/O terminal.</li> </ol>
Invalid parameter	An illegal parameter is configured.	Please check the parameter setting.

Error event	Cause of error	Action
External test signal failure at safety input or safety output terminal error	<ul> <li>An error was detected in test pulse evaluation for safety input and output terminals.</li> <li><causes></causes></li> <li>(1) An input signal line contacts with power supply (+ side).</li> <li>(2) Short circuit between input signal lines</li> <li>(3) An output signal line contacts with power supply (+ side).</li> <li>(4) Ground fault of output signal lines</li> <li>(5) Failure of connected external device</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>(1) (2) (3) (4) Check the external wiring.</li> <li>(5) Replace the connected external device.</li> </ul>
External test signal failure at safety input	<ul> <li>The safety input terminal is connected with a wrong test output.</li> <li><causes></causes></li> <li>(1) An input signal line contacts with power supply (+ side).</li> <li>(2) Short circuit between input signal lines</li> <li>(3) Failure of connected external device</li> </ul>	<ul><li>(1)(2) Check the external wiring.</li><li>(3) Replace the connected external device.</li></ul>
Safety output terminal error	Stack-at-high was detected at the safety output terminal. <causes> An output signal line contacts with power supply (+ side).</causes>	Check the external wiring.
Safety I/O terminal discrepancy error	<ul> <li>An error was detected in dual channel evaluation for safety input and output terminals.</li> <li><causes></causes></li> <li>(1) Ground fault of input signal lines, disconnection, and short-circuit of signal lines</li> <li>(2) Ground fault of output signal lines and short-circuit of signal lines</li> <li>(3) Failure of connected device</li> <li>(4) Invalid set value to discrepancy time</li> <li>(5) Chattering occurred in the input signal from the external input device, such as a safety door.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>(1)(2) Check the external wiring.</li> <li>(3) Replace the connected external device.</li> <li>(4)(5) Change the discrepancy time.</li> </ul>
Overcurrent detected	Overcurrent is occurring in unit power supply or output power supply. <causes> (1) Ground fault of output signal lines (2) Failure of connected external device</causes>	<ul><li>(1) Check the external wiring.</li><li>(2) Replace the connected external device.</li></ul>
Safety I/O terminal launched	Safety I/O Terminal launched.	This is not a malfunction.
Safety data restoration with memory cassette	Copied the safety setting data from the memory cassette.	This is not a malfunction.

# 8-4 Checking Communications Status with the Network Configurator

8

# 8-5 Error Detection by User Program

Safety CPU Unit does not register Controller error (event) when Safety I/O Terminal detects partial error like input circuit error. To detect an error using a user program, register the I/O assembly with Status I/O port to the Global Variables in Settings, and you can identify in the user program the safety I/O terminal and safety input/output terminal in an error state.

Choose I/O Assembly from the following according to the purpose. I/O Assembly on page 6-9 for details on I/O assembly and I/O port.

#### • GI-SMD1624

Condition	I/O Assembly
In case monitoring error status of com-	Safety Input + Combined Status
bined safety input / output terminal	Safety Input + SI, SO Combined Status
In case monitoring error status of individ-	Safety Input + SI PT. Status
ual safety input / output terminal	SO Pt. Status
	Safety Global Input

#### • GI-SID1224

Condition	I/O Assembly
In case monitoring error status of com- bined safety input terminal	Safety Input + Combined Status
In case monitoring error status of individ- ual safety input terminal	Safety Input + SI PT. Status Safety Global Input

## Additional Information

In case of monitoring error status of individual safety input/output terminals, the size of I/O data of each safety I/O terminal becomes larger therefore it affects possible maximum configuration of Safety CPU Unit.

# 

# **Inspection and Maintenance**

This section describes how to clean and inspect the safety I/O terminal as well as how to replace the safety I/O terminal.

9-1	Cleani	ng and Maintenance	9-2
	9-1-1	Cleaning	. 9-3
	9-1-2	Periodic Inspection	. 9-3
9-2	Mainte	enance	9-5
	9-2-1	Replacing Safety I/O Terminal	. 9-6

# 9-1 Cleaning and Maintenance

This section describes daily maintenance and the cleaning and inspection methods.

# **MWARNING**

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. In debugging safety I/O terminals, check that the safety I/O terminals and the external devices operate properly as programmed by the CPU Unit which is an originator device.

Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the product.



# 

Fire or malfunction may possibly occur if screws loosen. Tighten terminal block fixing screws to the torques specified in this manual.

Moderate burn injury may possibly occur. Do not touch any device when power is being supplied or immediately after the power

supply is turned OFF.

# Precautions for Safe Use

 Always turn OFF the power supply to the safety I/O terminal before you attempt any of the following.

1) Installation

- 2) Setting rotary switches
- 3) Connecting cables or wiring the system

4) Attaching or removing terminal blocks or connectors

5) Attaching or removing the memory cassette

The Power Supply Unit may continue to supply power to the safety I/O terminal for a few seconds after the power supply turns OFF. The V0 indicator is lit during this time. Make sure that the V0 indicator is not lit before you perform any of the above operations.

- Avoid applying excessive force when you change the rotary switch settings.
- Insert the memory cassette all the way. And also, do not remove the memory cassette while the power is being supplied. Data may become corrupted, and the product will not operate correctly if it uses corrupted data.
- Always confirm safety before you transfer data or setting values from the Sysmac Studio. During transfer, do not disconnect the cable or turn OFF the power supply to the Safety I/O Terminal.

# 9-1-1 Cleaning

Perform the following cleaning procedures periodically to ensure the safety I/O terminal is maintained in the best operating condition.

- Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the unit every day.
- If dust or dirt remains even after wiping with a soft, dry cloth, wipe over with a cloth that has been wet with a sufficiently diluted detergent (2%) and wrung dry.
- A smudge may remain on the safety I/O terminal from gum, vinyl, or tape that was left on for a long time. Remove the smudge when cleaning.



#### Precautions for Correct Use

Never use volatile solvents, such as paint thinner, benzene, or chemical wipes.

# 9-1-2 Periodic Inspection

Although the major components in a safety I/O terminal have an extremely long life time, they can deteriorate under improper environmental conditions. Periodic inspections are thus required to ensure that the required conditions are being kept.

Inspection is recommended at least once a year, but more frequent inspections may be necessary depending on the severe environments.

Take immediate steps to correct the situation if any of the conditions in the following table are not met.

- Make sure that the safety I/O terminal is used within the specifications of the product.
- Make sure that the installation and wiring of the safety I/O terminal has been properly done.
- Perform safety function diagnosis to keep the function's reliability at a certain level.

# **Periodic Inspection Points**

No.	Inspection item	Inspection details	Criteria	Correction
1	Unit power supply	Is the power supply voltage measured at the terminal block within standards?	20.4 to 28.8 VDC	Use a voltage tester to check the power supply at the terminals. Take necessary steps to bring the power supply within the power supply voltage range.
2	Output power supply	Is the power supply voltage measured at the output ter- minal block within standards?	20.4 to 28.8 VDC	Use a voltage tester to check the power voltage at the terminals. Take necessary steps to bring the output power supply within the power supply voltage range.

No.	Inspection item	Inspection details	Criteria	Correction
3	Ambient environment	Is the ambient operating tem- perature within standards?	0 to 55°C	Use a thermometer to check the temperature and ensure that the ambient operating temperature remains within the allowed range of 0 to 55°C.
		Is the ambient operating humidity within standards?	Relative humidity must be 10% to 95% with no condensation.	Use a hygrometer to check the humidity and ensure that the ambient operating humidity remains between 10% and 95%. Make sure that condensation does not occur due to rapid changes in temperature.
		Is it subject to direct sunlight?	Not in direct sunlight	Protect the Controller if necessary.
		Is there an accumulation of dirt, dust, salt, metal powder, etc.?	No accumulation	Clean and protect the Controller if necessary.
		Is there water, oil, or chemi- cal sprays hitting the Control- ler?	No spray	Clean and protect the Controller if necessary.
		Are there corrosive or flam- mable gases in the area of the Controller?	No spray	Check by smell or use a sensor.
		Is the Unit subject to shock or vibration?	Vibration resistance and shock resistance must be within specifications.	Install cushioning or other vibra- tion and shock absorbing equip- ment if necessary.
		Are there noise sources near the Controller?	No significant noise sources	Either separate the Controller and noise source or protect the Controller.
4	Installation and wiring	Are the cable connectors fully inserted and locked?	No looseness	Correct any improperly installed connectors.
		Are there any loose screws on the End Plates (PFP-M)?	No looseness	Tighten loose screws with a Phillips-head screwdriver.
		Are there any damaged external wiring cables?	No visible damage	Check visually and replace cables if necessary.
5	Safety validation testing (user testing)	Check to be sure that all safety functions operate correctly.	All functions must operate as intended.	Remove the cause of errors and check the operation of all safety functions again.

# **Tools Required for Inspections**

## • Required Tools

- · Phillips screwdriver
- · Flat-blade screwdriver
- Voltage tester or digital voltmeter
- Sufficiently diluted neutral detergent (2%) and pure cotton cloth

# • Tools Required Occasionally

- Oscilloscope
- Thermometer and hygrometer

# 9-2 Maintenance

Remove the faulty safety I/O terminal, attach a new safety I/O terminal, and perform wiring.

Refer to Specifications of Configuration Units on page 3-1 and Installation and Wiring on page 4-1
for installation, removal, and wiring of safety I/O terminal.

Described below are replacement steps of the safety I/O terminal.

#### Precautions for Safe Use

- Do not drop any product or subject it to abnormal vibration or shock. Doing so may result in injury, product malfunction or burning.
- · Follow the instructions in this manual to correctly perform installation and wiring.
- Use the correct wire size, wiring parts and tools when you wire the system. Otherwise, cables may be disconnected to cause short-circuit or wire breakage.
- Do not pull on the cables or bend the cables beyond their natural limit. Do not place any heavy objects on the cables or other wiring lines. Doing so may severe the cables.
- Use the methods that are specified in this manual for wiring the terminal blocks.
- When you install wiring, be sure to turn off the power beforehand. Otherwise, the external devices connected with the GI-S Series may operate unexpectedly.
- Make sure that foreign material or metal dust should not come into the Safety I/O Terminal while wiring and/or installation. Doing so may result in product burning, electric shock, or failure.
- Mount terminal blocks and connectors only after checking the mounting location carefully. During this time, be careful not to pinch your fingers.
- Be sure that the terminal blocks and Ethernet communications cables with tightening screws or locking devices are properly tightened to or locked into place.
- When you insert a flat-blade screwdriver into a release hole on the screwless clamping terminal block, press the screwdriver down with an appropriate angle and a force of 30 N or less. Applying excessive force may damage the terminal block.
- Do not tilt or twist the flat-blade screwdriver while it is pressed into the release hole of the screwless clamping terminal block. Doing so may break the terminal block.

9

# 9-2-1 Replacing Safety I/O Terminal

# Safety Precautions before Replacement

- A new safety I/O unit must be its factory shipment status.
   If you are not sure if it is or not, perform Clear Memory on the new safety I/O terminal before replacement.

   — Refer to 6-4-3 Memory Clear on page 6-38 for details.
- The replacement must be performed by workers who have proper knowledge of safety control.
- For worker's safety, turn OFF the power supply of hazards such as actuators.

# MARNING

Death due to injury may possibly occur.	
Clear the memory to delete the previous configuration data stored in the Safety I/O Terminal unit before installing the Safety I/O Terminal to the equipment or device, or	
connecting to a network.	
Death due to injury may possibly occur. Before connecting a Safety I/O Terminal to the network, set a suitable IP address and communications speed.	0
Death due to injury may possibly occur. Before you start the system, perform user testing to make sure that the configuration data of all devices are correct and they operate correctly.	0
Required safety functions will be lost, and death due to injury may possibly occur. Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the product.	$\bigcirc$

# **Replacement Procedure**

Remove the faulty safety I/O terminal, and attach a new safety I/O terminal.

- **1** Turn OFF the power of the safety I/O terminal.
- **2** Record the connections of wiring and terminal numbers, and remove the terminal block of the faulty safety I/O terminal.
- **3** Record the connections of EtherNet/IP communication cables and built-in EtherNet/IP port numbers, and remove the communication cable from the built-in EtherNet/IP ports.
- **4** Record rotary switch setting of the faulty safety I/O terminal.
- **5** Remove the faulty safety I/O terminal.
- **6** Remove the terminal block from the new safety I/O terminal.
- 7 Attach the new safety I/O terminal.
- 8 Set the rotary switch of the new safety I/O terminal to the recorded setting.
- **9** Attach the EtherNet/IP communication cable to the built-in EtherNet/IP port of the new safety I/O terminal.
- 10 Remove the memory cassette from the new safety I/O terminal.
- **11** Remove the memory cassette from the faulty safety I/O terminal, and attach it to the new safety I/O terminal.
- **12** Attach the terminal block removed from the faulty safety I/O terminal to the new safety I/O terminal.
- **13** Turn ON the power of the new safety I/O terminal.

# **Checking after Replacement**

After replacement, always perform the user test to make sure that the safety function works properly. Also, make sure that the wiring and connection on the terminal block of the safety I/O terminal are correct by the user test.

# A

# Appendices

This chapter provides dimensions, application examples, and other information of the safety I/O terminal.

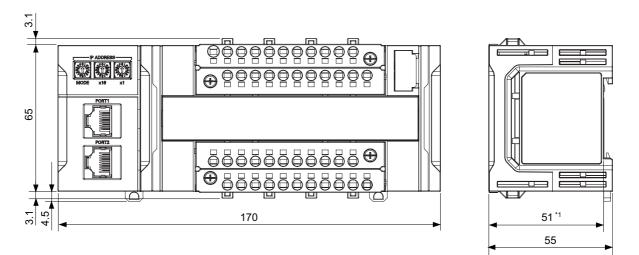
A-1	Exterr	nal Dimensions	A-2
	A-1-1	Safety I/O Terminal	A-2
A-2	Safety	/ I/O Assembly Data	A-3
	A-2-1	Safety Input Assembly	
	A-2-2	Safety Output Assembly	A-7
	A-2-3	Configuration Data	A-8
A-3	Etherl	Net/IP Object Classes	A-11
	A-3-1	Identity (0x01)	A-11
	A-3-2	Message Router (0x02)	A-12
	A-3-3	Assembly (0x04)	A-12
	A-3-4	Connection Manager (0x06)	A-13
	A-3-5	TCP/IP Interface (0xF5)	A-14
	A-3-6	Ethernet Link (0xF6)	A-15
	A-3-7	DLR (0x47)	A-15
	A-3-8	QoS (0x48)	A-16
A-4	Applic	cation Examples	A-17
	A-4-1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch	A-17
	A-4-2	Safety Doors	A-20
	A-4-3	Safety Laser Scanners	A-23
	A-4-4	Safety Door Switches with Magnetic Locks and Key Selector Switches	A-26
	A-4-5	Enable Switches	A-30
	A-4-6	Two-hand Switches	A-34
	A-4-7	Safety Light Curtain	A-37
A-5	I/O As	semblies and I/O Ports for Safety I/O Terminal	A-40
	A-5-1	Safety I/O Terminal (GI-SMD1624)	A-40
	A-5-2	Safety I/O Terminal (GI-SID1224)	A-41
A-6	Versio	on Information	A-42

# A-1 External Dimensions

Dimensions of the CPU Units are shown as follows. The unit of dimension is millimeter.

# A-1-1 Safety I/O Terminal

# GI-S000000



\*1. DThis is a dimension from the DIN Track seat to the safety I/O terminal surface.

For dimensions when a communications cable is connected,  $\square$  refer to 4-1-6 Assembled Appearance and Dimensions on page 4-12.

# **A-2** Safety I/O Assembly Data

The I/O assembly data of the safety I/O terminal are as follows.

#### A-2-1 Safety Input Assembly

# **Safety Discrete Input Profiles**

## Input Data (Assembly 524 - 20C Hex), Size: 2 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Inputs	00	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input	,	Safety Input I <sub>9</sub>	,	Safety Input I <sub>7</sub>	,	,	,	,	,	Safety Input I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>0</sub>
						I <sub>11</sub>	I <sub>10</sub>										

#### n/u: Not used

Safety Input Ix: Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON

## Input Data (Assembly 540 - 21C Hex), Size: 2 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Inputs + Combined Safety Input Status	00	Global Safety Input Status CIS	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input I <sub>11</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>10</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>9</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>8</sub>	,	Safety Input I <sub>6</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>5</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>4</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>0</sub>

n/u: Not used

Safety Input Ix: Gives the status of safety input terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

Combined Safety Input Status CIS: This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.

1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).

# Input Data (Assembly 556 - 22C Hex), Size: 3 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Inputs +	00	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety
Safety Input		Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input I <sub>9</sub>	Input I <sub>8</sub>	Input I <sub>7</sub>	Input I <sub>6</sub>	Input I <sub>5</sub>	Input I <sub>4</sub>	Input I3	Input I <sub>2</sub>	Input I <sub>1</sub>	Input I <sub>0</sub>
Status		Status	Status	Status	Status	I <sub>11</sub>	I <sub>10</sub>	0	0			°,		ů	-		Ũ
		I <sub>3</sub>	1 <sub>2</sub>	I <sub>1</sub>	I <sub>0</sub>												
	02			•						Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety
										Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input
										Status	Status	Status	Status	Status	Status	Status	Status
										I <sub>11</sub>	I <sub>10</sub>	1 <sub>9</sub>	1 <sub>8</sub>	1 <sub>7</sub>	1 <sub>6</sub>	1 <sub>5</sub>	1 <sub>4</sub>

#### n/u: Not used

Safety Input Ix: Gives the status of safety input terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

Safety Input Status Ix: This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals.

0: Error, 1: No error

# • Input Data (Assembly 579 - 243 Hex), Size: 1 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Output Status	00		-						-	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u		Output	Status	Safety Output Status O <sub>0</sub>

n/u: Not used

**Safety Output Status Ox** <sup>\*1</sup>**:** This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

# • Input Data (Assembly 604 - 25C Hex), Size: 2 byte(s)

	Byte	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Offset																
Safety Inputs +	00	Global	Global	n/u	n/u	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety	Safety
Combined Safety		Safety	Safety			Input	Input	Input I <sub>o</sub>	Input I <sub>s</sub>	Input I <sub>7</sub>	Input I <sub>6</sub>	Input I <sub>5</sub>	Input I	Input I <sub>3</sub>	Input I <sub>2</sub>	Input I1	Input I <sub>0</sub>
Input Status +		Input	Output			I,1	I <sub>10</sub>	5	0	· ·	0	5	-	5	2		0
Combined Safety		Status	Status				10										
Output Status		CIS	COS														

n/u: Not used

Safety Input Ix: Gives the status of safety input terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

Combined Safety Input Status CIS: This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals.

0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.

1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).

**Combined Safety Output Status COS** <sup>\*1</sup>**:** This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals.

0: An error has occurred on one of the safety output terminals.

1: All of the safety output terminals are normal (no errors).

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

## • Input Data (Assembly 636 - 27C Hex), Size: 3 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Inputs + Combined Safety Input Status	00	Global Safety Input Status CIS	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input I <sub>11</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>10</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>9</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>8</sub>	,	Safety Input I <sub>6</sub>	,	Safety Input I <sub>4</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>0</sub>
Safety Output Status	02									n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output Status O <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>2</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>1</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>0</sub>

n/u:Not used

Safety Input Ix: Gives the status of safety input terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

Combined Safety Input Status CIS: This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals.

0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.

1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).

**Safety Output Status Ox** \*1: This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals.

0: Error, 1: No error

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

# Vendor Specific

# • Input Data (Assembly 768 - 300 Hex), Size: 13 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Inputs	00	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input I <sub>11</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>10</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>9</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>8</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>7</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>6</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>5</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>4</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input I <sub>0</sub>
Safety Input Status	02	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Input Status I <sub>11</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>10</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>9</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>8</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>7</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>6</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>5</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>4</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Input Status I <sub>0</sub>
Test Output Value	04	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Test Output TO <sub>11</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>10</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>9</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>8</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>7</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>6</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>5</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>4</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>3</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>2</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>1</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>0</sub>
Test Output Status	06	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Test Output Status TOS <sub>11</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>10</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>9</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>8</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>7</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>6</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>5</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>4</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>3</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>2</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>1</sub>	Test Output Status TOS <sub>0</sub>
Safety Output Monitoring	08	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>2</sub>	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>1</sub>	Safety Output Moni- toring O <sub>0</sub>
Safety Output Status	10	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output Status O <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output Status	Safety Output Status O <sub>1</sub>	Safety Output Status O <sub>0</sub>
Miscellaneous	12		1	1			•		1	Input Over Current Error UB	Output Over Current Error UL	Muting Lamp Status TO <sub>7</sub>	Muting Lamp Status TO <sub>3</sub>	Global Safety Input Status CIS	Global Safety Output Status COS	Input Power Error UB	Output Power Error UL

n/u: Not used

Safety Input Ix: Gives the status of safety input terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

Test Output TOx: Gives the status of test output terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

- Safety Output Monitoring Ox <sup>\*1</sup>: Monitors the status of safety output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
- **Safety Input Status Ix:** This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
- **Test Output Status TOSx:** This flag indicates the status of the test output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
- **Safety Output Status Ox** <sup>\*1:</sup> This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
- **Combined Safety Input Status CIS:** This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals.
  - 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
- **Combined Safety Output Status COS** <sup>\*1</sup>**:** This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety output terminals.
  - 1: All of the safety output terminals are normal (no errors).

Α

**Muting Lamp Status TOx:** This flag indicates the status of the muting lamp output terminals. (Only T3 and T7 are available for the purpose.)

- 0: The muting lamp is faulty or the wiring is disconnected.
- 1: No error

**Output Power Error UL**<sup>\*1</sup>: The voltage of output power supply (V1) is being diagnosed.

- 0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF.
- 1: The power supply voltage is normal.

Input Power Error UL: The voltage of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed.

- 0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF.
- 1: The power supply voltage is normal.
- **Output Over Current Error UL** <sup>\*1</sup>: The current of output power supply (V1) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred.

1: No error

Input Over Current Error UB: The current of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed.

0: An overcurrent has occurred.

1: No error

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

#### Additional Information

For safety input terminals not to be used, the status showing value and the status showing flag are "0" and "1" respectively.

# A-2-2 Safety Output Assembly

# Safety Discrete Output Profile

# • Output Data (Assembly 563 - 233 Hex), Size: 1 byte(s) \*1

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Outputs	00									n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output O <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output O <sub>2</sub>		Safety Output O <sub>0</sub>

n/u : Not used

Safety Output Ox: Gives the status of safety output terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

# Vendor Specific

# • Output Data (Assembly 769 - 301 Hex), Size: 4 byte(s)

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Safety Outputs	00	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Safety Output I <sub>3</sub>	Safety Output I <sub>2</sub>	Safety Output I <sub>1</sub>	Safety Output I <sub>0</sub>
Test Outputs	02	n/u	n/u	n/u	n/u	Test Output TO <sub>11</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>10</sub>		Test Output TO <sub>8</sub>		Test Output TO <sub>6</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>5</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>4</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>3</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>2</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>1</sub>	Test Output TO <sub>0</sub>

n/u: Not used

Safety Output Ox \*1: Gives the status of safety output terminal.

0: OFF, 1: ON

**Test Output TOx:** Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

## Additional Information

The status of the safety input terminals not to be used will be ignored.

And the status of the test output terminals not configured as Standard will also be ignored.

# A-2-3 Configuration Data

## Additional Information

The data size can be set to "0" if the EtherNet/IP CIP Safety originator device does not need to send configuration data at the establishment of the connection (Safety Forward Open Request). The configuration data in the below table is described only for the purpose of providing information. The configuration data are managed and sent by Sysmac Studio.

# Vendor Specific

## • Configuration (Assembly 770 - 302 Hex), Size: 123 bytes

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Version	00	Mino	r Vers	ion						Minor	· Versi	on					
Test Output Mode	02	Test (	Outpu	t O <sub>1</sub>						Test (	Dutput	0 <sub>0</sub>					
	04	Test (	Outpu	t O <sub>3</sub>						Test 0	Dutput	02					
	06	Test (	Outpu	t O <sub>5</sub>						Test 0	Dutput	04					
	08	Test (	Outpu	t O <sub>7</sub>						Test (	Dutput	0 <sub>6</sub>					
	10	Test	Outpu	t O <sub>9</sub>						Test 0	Dutput	08					
	12	Test	Outpu	t O <sub>11</sub>						Test (	Dutput	0 <sub>10</sub>					
Output Error Latch Time	14	Outp	ut Erro	or Late	ch Tim	е											
Output Mode & Pulse test	16	Pulse	e test l	Length	۱ O <sub>0</sub>					Outpu	ut Mod	le O <sub>0</sub>					
Length	18	Pulse	e test l	Lengtł	n 0 <sub>1</sub>					Outpu	ut Mod	le O <sub>1</sub>					
	20	Pulse	e test l	Lengtł	۱ 0 <sub>2</sub>					Outpu	ut Mod	le O <sub>2</sub>					
	22	Pulse	e test l	Length	ո Օ <sub>3</sub>					Outpu	ut Mod	le O <sub>3</sub>					
Dual Safe Output Mode	24	Dual	Outpu	ut Mod	le O <sub>3</sub> /	02				Dual	Outpu	t Mode	e O <sub>0</sub> /	0 <sub>1</sub>			
Input Error Latch Time	26	Input	Error	Latch	Time												
Parameters . Input I <sub>0</sub>	28	OFF	$\rightarrow$ ON	l Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>o</sub>	Output Mode O <sub>1</sub> Output Mode O <sub>2</sub> Output Mode O <sub>3</sub> Dual Output Mode O <sub>0</sub> / O <sub>1</sub>										
	30	ON –	→ OFF	Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>o</sub>											
	32	Test	Sourc	e Inpu	ıt I <sub>o</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>0</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>1</sub>	34	OFF	$\rightarrow$ ON	l Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>1</sub>											
	36	ON –	→ OFF	Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>1</sub>											
	38	Test	Sourc	e Inpu	ıt I <sub>1</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>1</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>2</sub>	40	OFF	$\rightarrow$ ON	l Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>2</sub>											
	42	ON –	→ OFF	Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>2</sub>											
	44	Test	Sourc	e Inpu	ıt I <sub>2</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>2</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>3</sub>	46	OFF	→ON	l Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>3</sub>											
	48	ON –	→ OFF	Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>3</sub>											
	50	Test	Sourc	e Inpu	ıt I <sub>3</sub>	-				Input	Mode	I <sub>3</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>4</sub>	52	OFF	→ON	l Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>4</sub>											
	54	ON –	→ OFF	Dela	y Inpu	t I <sub>4</sub>											
	56	Test	Sourc	e Inpu	ıt I <sub>4</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>4</sub>					

	Byte Offset	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Parameters . Input I <sub>5</sub>	58	OFF ·	→ON	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>5</sub>											
	60	ON -	→ OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>5</sub>											
	62	Test S	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>5</sub>	-				Input	Mode	I <sub>5</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>6</sub>	64	OFF ·	→ON	Delay	/ Input	$I_6$											
	66	ON -	→ OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>6</sub>											
	68	Test \$	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>6</sub>	-				Input	Mode	I <sub>6</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>7</sub>	70	OFF ·	$\rightarrow$ ON	Delay	/ Input	1 <sub>7</sub>											
	72	ON -	) OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>7</sub>											
	74	Test S	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>7</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>7</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>8</sub>	76	OFF ·	→ON	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>8</sub>						<u> </u>					
	78	ON –	→ OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>8</sub>											
	80	Test S	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>8</sub>	0				Input	Mode	۱ <sub>8</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>9</sub>	82	OFF ·	→ON	Delay	/ Input	l <sub>9</sub>						-					
	84	ON -	→ OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>9</sub>											
	86	Test S	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>9</sub>					Input	Mode	l <sub>9</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>10</sub>	88	OFF	$\rightarrow$ ON	Delay	y Input	I <sub>10</sub>				<u>.</u>							
	90	ON -	→ OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>10</sub>											
	92	Test S	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>10</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>10</sub>					
Parameters . Input I <sub>11</sub>	94	OFF	$\rightarrow$ ON	Delay	y Input	I <sub>11</sub>											
	96	ON –	) OFF	Delay	/ Input	I <sub>11</sub>											
	98	Test S	Source	e Inpu	t I <sub>11</sub>					Input	Mode	I <sub>11</sub>					
Dual Safe Mode	100	n/u								Dual	Safe I	nput N	lode I	1 / I <sub>0</sub>			
Dual Safe Discrepancy Time	102	Discr	epano	у Оре	ration	Input	$\mathbf{I}_1 / \mathbf{I}_0$										
Dual Safe Mode	104	n/u								Dual	Safe I	nput N	lode I	3 / I2			
Dual Safe Discrepancy Time	106	Discr	epand	у Оре	eration	Input	$\rm I_3^{}  /  I_2^{}$										
Dual Safe Mode	108	n/u								Dual	Safe I	nput N	lode ا <sub>ب</sub>	<sub>5</sub> / I <sub>4</sub>			
Dual Safe Discrepancy Time	110	Discr	epand	у Оре	ration	Input	$\mathrm{I_5}/\mathrm{I_4}$										
Dual Safe Mode	112	n/u								Dual	Safe I	nput N	lode I	7 / I <sub>6</sub>			
Dual Safe Discrepancy Time	114	Discr	epand	у Оре	eration	Input	I <sub>7</sub> / I <sub>6</sub>										
Dual Safe Mode	116	n/u								Dual	Safe I	nput N	lode l <sub>g</sub>	9 / I <sub>8</sub>			
Dual Safe Discrepancy Time	118	Discr	epand	у Оре	eration	Input	1 <sub>9</sub> / 1 <sub>8</sub>										
Dual Safe Mode	120	n/u								Dual	Safe I	nput N	lode I	11 / I <sub>10</sub>			
Dual Safe Discrepancy Time	122	Discr	epand	y Ope	eration	Input	I <sub>11</sub> / I <sub>1</sub>	0									

#### Major Version: 1 Minor Version: 1 Test Output Mode

- 0: Not Used
- 1: Standard
- 2: Pulse Test
- 3: Power Supply
- 4: Muting lamp (Only T3 and T7 are available for the purpose.)

#### Output Error Latch Time (in ms) \*1

Any value from 0 to 65530 (in increments of 10)

Α

Output Mode \*1 0: Not Used 1: Without pulse test 2: With pulse test Output Pulse test Length (in ms) <sup>\*1</sup> Any value from 3 to 100 Dual Safe Output Ox/Ox+1 Mode \*1 0: Single channel 1: Dual channel Input Error Latch Time (in ms) Any value from 0 to 65530 (in increments of 10) Input Ix Off -> On Delay (in ms) Any value from 0 to 1000 Input Ix On -> Off Delay (in ms) Any value from 0 to 1000 Input Ix Mode 0: Not Used 1: With test pulse diagnosis 2: Without test pulse diagnosis 3: General-purpose device input Input Ix Test Source 0: Not Used 1: Test Output 0 2: Test Output 1 3: Test Output 2 4: Test Output 3 5: Test Output 4 6: Test Output 5 7: Test Output 6 8: Test Output 7 9: Test Output 8 10: Test Output 9 11: Test Output 10 12: Test Output 11 Input Ix/Ix+1 Dual Safe Mode 0: Single channel 1: Dual-channel equivalent input 2: Dual-channel complementary input Dual Safe Input Ix / Ix+1 Discrepancy Time (in ms) Any value from 10 to 30000

\*1. It is not used for GI-SID1224.

# A-3 EtherNet/IP Object Classes

The object classes of EtherNet/IP are as follows.

# A-3-1 Identity (0x01)

This object allows reading the identity of the module.

## • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	٠	0	1
02h	Max Instance	•	0	1
03h	Number of instances	•	0	1

•Supported oNot supported

## • Class Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

#### • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Vendor Id	•	0	8
02h	Device Type	•	0	12
03h	Product Code	•	0	Depends on the product
04h	Revision	•	0	Depends on the revision
05h	Status	•	0	
06h	Serial Number	•	0	
07h	Product Name	•	0	Depends on the product

•Supported oNot supported

## • Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
05h	Reset	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

Α

# A-3-2 Message Router (0x02)

# • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
1	Revision	0	0	
4	Optional Attribute List	0	0	
5	Optional Service List	0	0	
6	Max ID of class attributes	0	0	
7	Max ID of instance attributes	0	0	

•Supported oNot supported

#### • Class Services

Service		Param. Options
Get_Attributes_All	0	
Get_Attribute_Single	0	

•Supported oNot supported

#### • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
1	1 Object List		0	
2	Maximum connections supported	0	0	
3	3 Number of active connections		0	
4	Active connections list	0	0	

•Supported oNot supported

#### Instance Services

Service		Param. Options
Get_Attributes_All	0	
Get_Attribute_Single	0	

•Supported oNot supported

# A-3-3 Assembly (0x04)

This object allows to access I/O process data.

# Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	•	0	2
02h	Max Instance	•	0	199
03h	Number of instances	•	0	4

•Supported oNot supported

# • Class Services

Service		Param. Options
Get_Attributes_All	•	

•Supported oNot supported

# • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
03h	Data	•	•	Set command is not allowed if an exclusive
				owner connection is open

•Supported oNot supported

## • Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
0Eh	Get_Attributes_Single	
10h	Set_Attribute_Single	

# A-3-4 Connection Manager (0x06)

# • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	٠	0	1
02h	Max Instance	•	0	1
03h	Number of instances	•	0	1

•Supported oNot supported

## • Class Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

#### • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Open Requests	•	0	
02h	Open Format Rejects	٠	0	
03h	Open Resource Rejects	•	0	
04h	Open Other Rejects	٠	0	
05h	Close Requests	•	0	
06h	Close Format Requests	٠	0	
07h	Close Other Requests	٠	0	
08h	Connection Time- outs	٠	0	

•Supported oNot supported

\_\_\_\_

Α

# • Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	
4Eh	Forward_Close	
54h	Forward_Open	
5Bh	Large_Forward_Open	Class 3 only

# A-3-5 TCP/IP Interface (0xF5)

# • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	•	0	2
02h	Max Instance	•	0	1
03h	Number of instances	•	0	1

•Supported oNot supported

## • Class Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

# • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
1	Status	•	0	
2	Configuration Capability	•	0	
3	Configuration Control	•	•	
4	Physical Link	•	0	
5	Interface Configuration	•	•	
6	Host Name	•	•	
7	Safety Network Number	•	•	
8	TTL Value	0	0	
9	Mcast Config	0	0	
10	Select ACD	•	•	
11	LastConflictDetected	•	•	
12	EtherNet/IP Quick_Connect	•	•	

•Supported oNot supported

## • Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	
10h	Set_Attribute_Single	

# A-3-6 Ethernet Link (0xF6)

## • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	•	0	3
02h	Max Instance	•	0	3
03h	Number of instances	•	0	3

•Supported oNot supported

# • Class Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
0Eh	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

# • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Interface Speed	•	0	
02h	Interface Flags	•	0	
03h	Physical Address	•	0	
04h	Interface Counters	•	0	
05h	Media Counters	•	0	
06h	Interface Control	•	•	
07h	Interface Type	0	0	
08h	Interface State	0	0	
09h	Admin State	0	•	
10h	Interface Label	•	0	

•Supported oNot supported

# Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	
10h	Set_Attribute_Single	
4Ch	Get_and_Clear	

# A-3-7 DLR (0x47)

## • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	•	0	3
02h	Max Instance	٠	0	1

•Supported oNot supported

## • Class Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

# • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Network Topology	•	0	0 indicates "Linear"
				1 indicates "Ring"
02h	Network Status	٠	0	0 indicates "Normal"
				1 indicates "Ring Fault"
				2 indicates "Unexpected Loop Detected"
				3 indicates "Partial Network Fault" (not
				expected)
10h	Active Supervisor Address	•	0	IP and / or MAC address of the active
				ring supervisor
12h	Network Status	•	0	Value 0x02
				Beacon-based Ring Node

#### •Supported oNot supported

## • Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
01h	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

# A-3-8 QoS (0x48)

#### • Class Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
01h	Revision	•	0	1
02h	Max Instance	•	0	1
03h	Number of instances	•	0	1

•Supported oNot supported

## • Class Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
0Eh	Get_Attributes_All	
0Eh	Get_Attribute_Single	

#### • Instance Attributes

ld	Description	Get	Set	Limits
04h	DSCP Urgent	•	•	
05h	DSCP Scheduled	•	•	
06h	DSCP High	•	•	
07h	DSCP Low	•	•	
08h	DSCP Explicit	•	•	

•Supported oNot supported

#### • Instance Services

ld	Service	Param. Options
0Eh	Get_Attributes_Single	
10h	Set_Attribute_Single	

# A-4 Application Examples

Refer to Safety Control Unit Instructions Reference Manual (Cat. No. Z931) for details on the instructions that are used in each example.

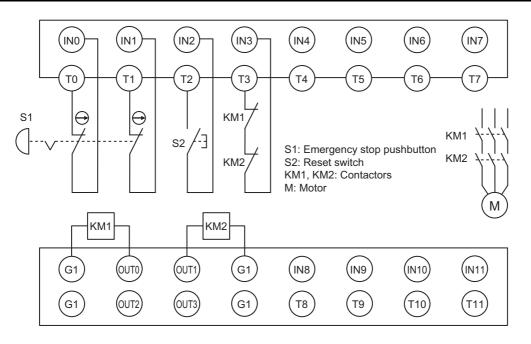
### A-4-1 Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch

### **Application Overview**

Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 4/PLe	Emergency stop pushbutton	0	Manual

Motor M stops when emergency stop pushbutton S1 is pressed.

# Wiring



A

**Timing Chart** 

#### Discrepancy EDM error reset Discrepancy error error reset SystemReady Discrepancy time E-STOP S1 E-STOP S1 Reset S2 OUT0 (KM1) OUT1 (KM2) EDM feedback TEDM TEDM <mark>▶ ¦</mark> + →¦ MAX\_Feedback\_Time (TEDM) TEDM TEDM EDM error

### Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

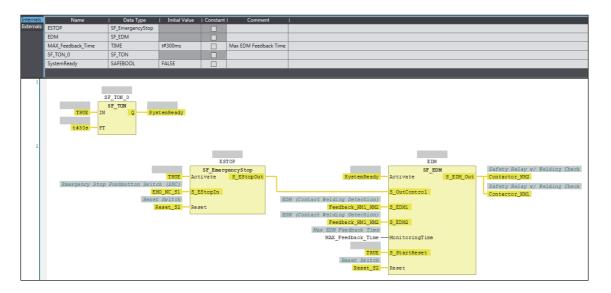
Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equivalent	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch (2NC)
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Reset Switch with Test Pulse	IN2/T2	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
EDM Feedback	IN3/T3	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUTO	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	🔻 🚊 CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	📮 EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	🔻 📮 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	🔻 🎦 GI-SMD1624					
	▼ Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL			Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM1_KM2	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL			
	Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL			
	Safety Output					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0		SAFEBOOL		Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1		SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	w	SAFEBOOL			
	SO3	W	SAFEBOOL			

# Programming Example



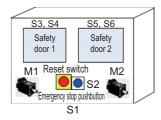
A

### A-4-2 Safety Doors

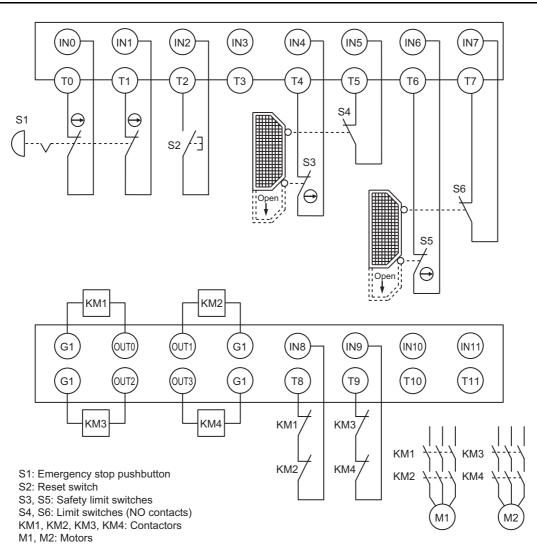
### **Application Overview**

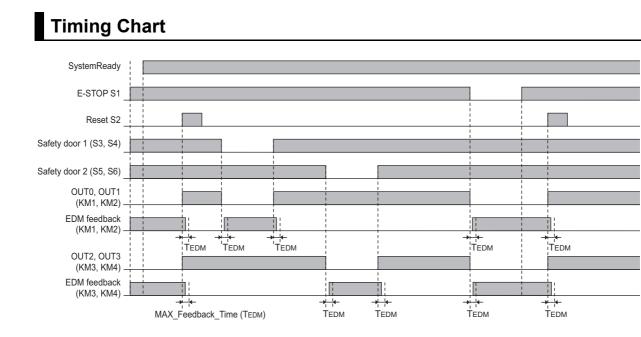
Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 4/PLe	Safety limit switches 1 and 2	0	Auto
(Safety Door	Emergency stop pushbutton	0	Manual

M1 stops when safety door 1 (S3, S4) is opened. M2 stops when safety door 2 (S5, S6) is opened. Both M1 and M2 stop when the emergency stop pushbutton S1 is pressed.



### Wiring





## Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

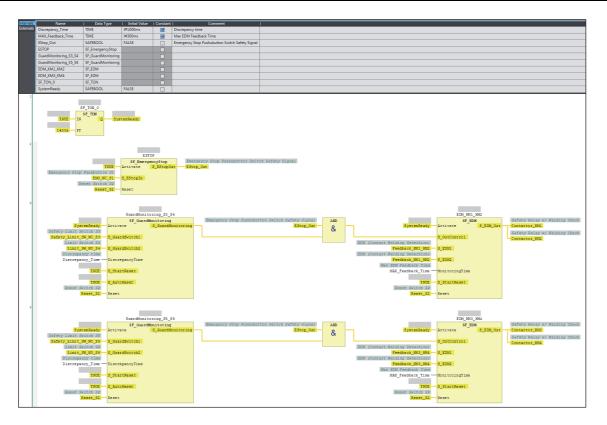
Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equivalent	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch (2NC)
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN2/T2	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
	IN3/T3				Not Used	
Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel	IN4/T4	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Safety Limit Switch (NC)
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN5/T5	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Limit Switch (NO)
Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel	IN6/T6	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Safety Limit Switch (NC)
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN7/T7	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Limit Switch (NO)
EDM Feedback	IN8/T8	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)
EDM Feedback	IN9/T9	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUTO	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUT2	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT3	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	▼ 💐 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	🔻 🍟 GI-SMD1624					
	<ul> <li>Safety Input</li> </ul>					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL	Safety_Limit_SW_NC_S3	Safety Limit Switch(NC)	Global Variables
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL	Limit_SW_NO_S4	Limit Switch(NO)	Global Variables
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL	Safety_Limit_SW_NC_S5	Safety Limit Switch(NC)	Global Variables
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL	Limit_SW_NO_S6	Limit Switch(NO)	Global Variables
	▼ Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM1_KM2	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM3_KM4	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL			
	<ul> <li>Safety Output</li> </ul>					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM1	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM3	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO3	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM4	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables

# Programming Example



### A-4-3 Safety Laser Scanners

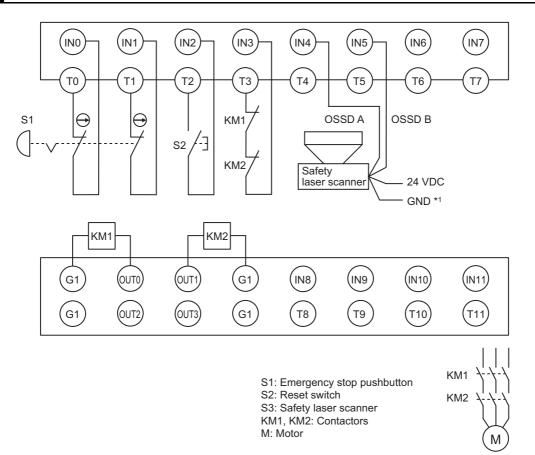
### **Application Overview**

Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 3/PLd	Laser scanner	0	Auto
(Laser Scanner)	Emergency stop pushbutton	0	Manual

AGV stops when emergency stop pushbutton S1 is pressed.

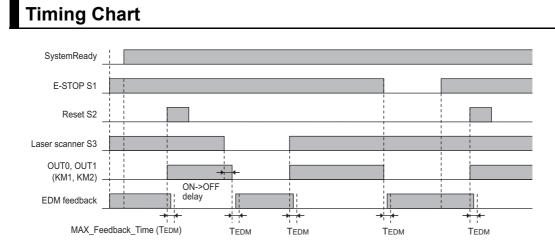
AGV stops when laser scanner S3 detects that persons or objects approach into the safety zone.

### Wiring



\*1. GND of the safety laser scanner must be connected to the G0 terminal of the safety I/O terminal.

A



### Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equivalent	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch (2NC)
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN2/T2	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
EDM Feedback	IN3/T3	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)
Safety Laser Scanner	IN4/T4	500ms	1ms *1	0ms	Power Supply	Dual Safety Semiconductor Output (Equivalent)
	IN5/T5	500ms	1ms <sup>*1</sup>	0ms	Power Supply	

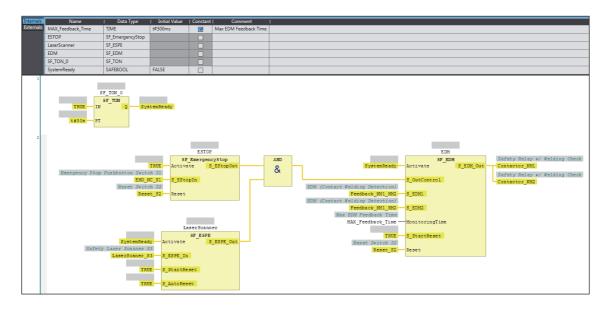
#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUTO	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check

\*1. Set the delay time to 1 ms because the OSSD output diagnosis pulse width of the safety laser scanner is 1 ms or less.

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	▼ 🖳 CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	🔻 💐 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	🔻 🎾 GI-SMD1624					
	🔻 🖌 Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL		EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL	LaserScaner_S3	Dual Safety Semiconductor Output(Equivalent)	Global Variables
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL			
	▼ Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL			
	Safety Output					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM1	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	W	SAFEBOOL			
	SO3	w	SAFEBOOL			

# Programming Example



### A-4-4 Safety Door Switches with Magnetic Locks and Key Selector Switches

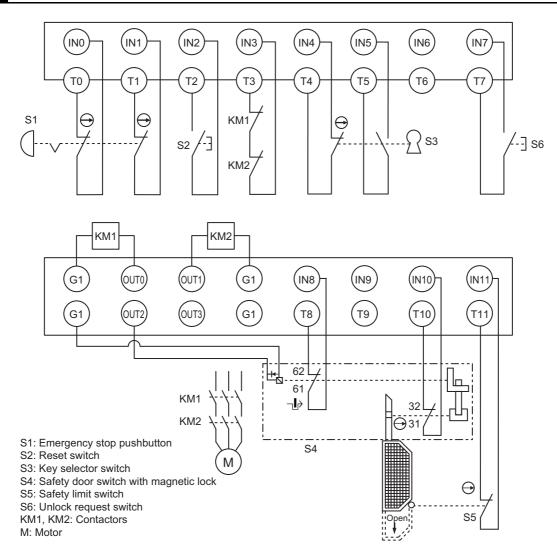
### **Application Overview**

Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 4/PLe	<ul> <li>Emergency stop pushbutton</li> </ul>	0	Manual
(Safety Door Switches with Magnetic Locks)	<ul> <li>Safety door switch with magnetic lock (mechanical lock type)</li> <li>Key selector switch</li> </ul>		

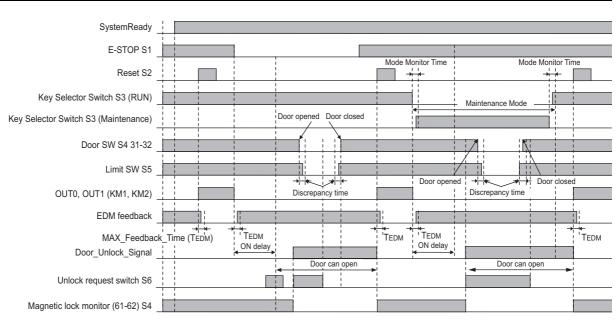
Safety doors S4 and S5 cannot be opened while the user mode is set for normal operation. The outputs are turned OFF by changing to maintenance mode and the safety doors can be opened 5 seconds later.

The outputs also turn OFF when emergency pushbutton S1 is pressed.

### Wiring



# **Timing Chart**



# Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

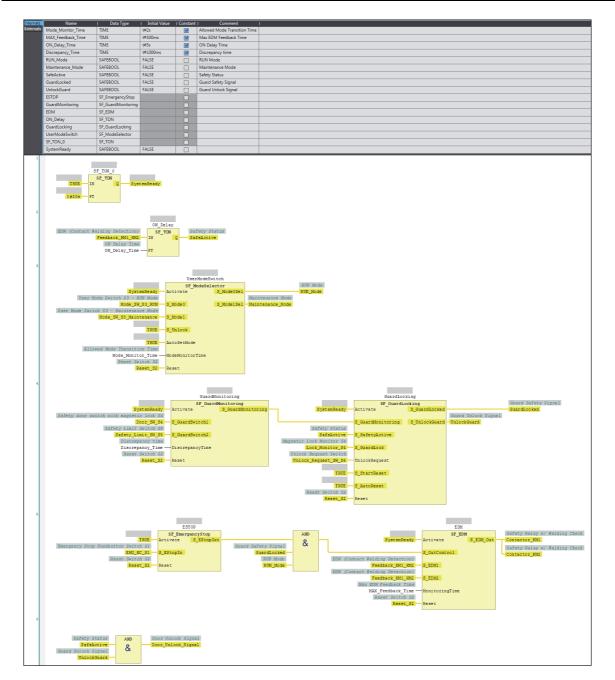
Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equivalent	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch (2NC)
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN2/T2	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
EDM Feedback	IN3/T3	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)
Safety Key Selector Switch for Dual Channel Complementary	IN4/T4	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Dual Contact
	IN5/T5	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
	IN6/T6				Not Used	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN7/T7	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Single Contact
Safety-door Switch for single Channel	IN8/T8	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Safety Switch (NC)
	IN9/T9				Not Used	
Safety-door Switch for single Channel	IN10/T10	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Safety Switch (NC)
Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel	IN11/T11	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Safety Limit Switch (NC)

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided	OUT0	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
Contacts for Dual Channel			
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
Single Channel with Test Pulse	OUT2	5	Door Unlock Signal

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	▼ ScPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	▼ 💐 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	🔻 🍟 GI-SMD1624					
	▼ Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM1_KM2	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL	Mode_SW_S3_RUN	Dual Contact	Global Variables
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL	Mode_SW_S3_Maintenance		Global Variables
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL	Unlock_Request_SW_S6	Single Contact	Global Variables
	▼ Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL	Lock_Monitor_S4	Safety Switch(NC)	Global Variables
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL	Door_SW_S4	Safety Switch(NC)	Global Variables
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL	Safety_Limit_SW_S5	Safety Limit Switch(NC)	Global Variables
	▼ Safety Output					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	W	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM1	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	W	SAFEBOOL	Door_Unlock_Signal	Door Unlock Signal	Global Variables
	SO3	W	SAFEBOOL			

# Programming Example



### A-4-5 Enable Switches

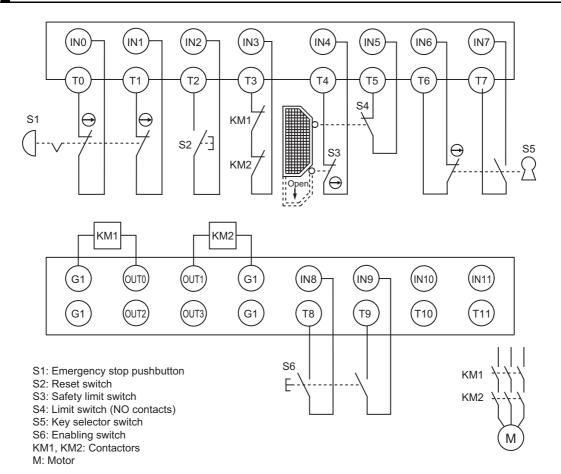
### **Application Overview**

Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 4/PLe	<ul> <li>Emergency stop pushbutton</li> </ul>	0	Manual
(Enable Switch)	Safety limit switch		l
	Key selector switch		l
	Enable switch		

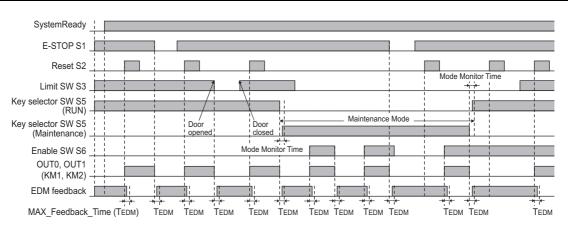
Motor M stops when safety doors S3 and S4 are opened or key Selector switch S5 is maintenance mode.

However, even if key selector switch S5 is set to maintenance mode, motor M will operate if enable switch S6 is ON.

### Wiring



# **Timing Chart**



## Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

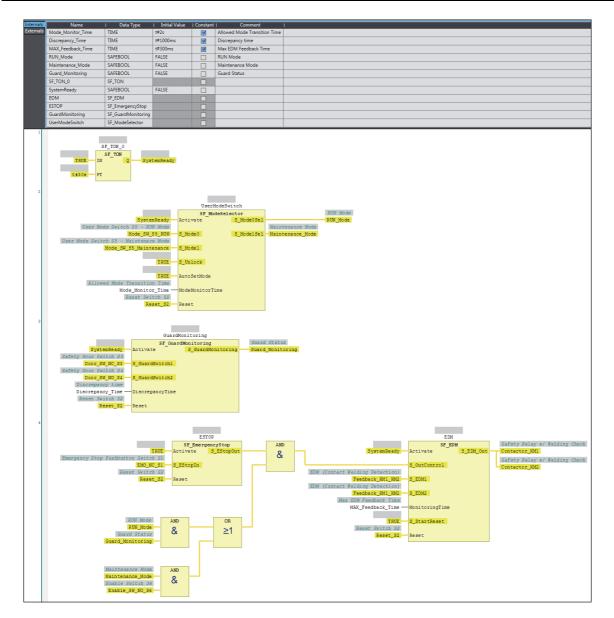
Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equivalent	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch (2NC)
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN2/T2	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
EDM Feedback	IN3/T3	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)
Safety Limit Switch for Single Channel	IN4/T4	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Safety Limit Switch (NC)
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN5/T5	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Limit Switch (NO)
Safety Key Selector Switch for Dual Channel Complementary	IN6/T6	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Dual Contact
	IN7/T7	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Enabling Switch	IN8/T8	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Enable Switch (2NO)
	IN9/T9	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUTO	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	🔻 👤 CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	🔻 📮 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	🔻 🎦 GI-SMD1624					
	▼ Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM1_KM2	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL	Door_SW_NC_S3	Safety Limit Switch(NC)	Global Variables
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL	Door_SW_NO_S4	Limit Switch(NO)	Global Variables
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL	Mode_SW_S5_RUN	Dual Contact	Global Variables
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL	Mode_SW_S5_Maintenance		Global Variables
	▼ Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL	Enable_SW_NO_S6	Enable Switch(2NO)	Global Variables
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL			
	▼ Safety Output					
	Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM1	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1	W	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	W	SAFEBOOL			
	SO3	W	SAFEBOOL			

# Programming Example



A-4 Application Examples

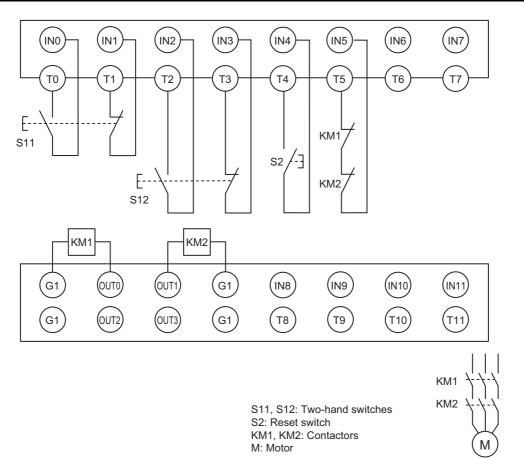
### A-4-6 Two-hand Switches

### **Application Overview**

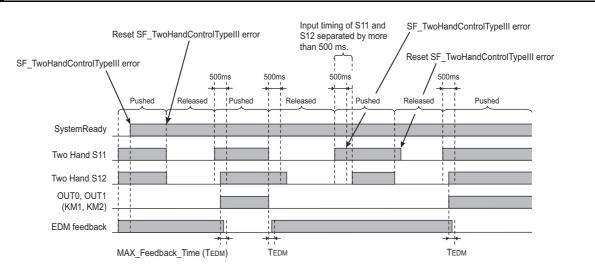
Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 4/PLe	Two-hand control switch	0	Auto

Motor M operates when two-hand control switches S11 and S12 are pressed at the same time.

## Wiring



# **Timing Chart**



# Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

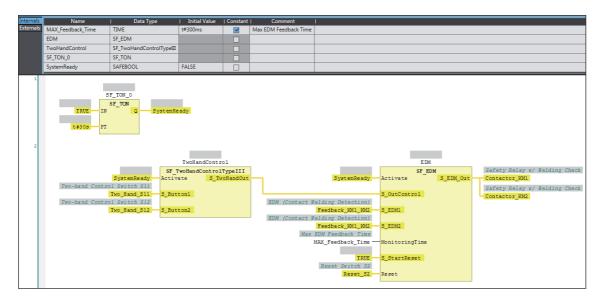
Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Mechanical Contact for Dual Channel Complementary	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Two-hand Control Switch
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Dual Channel Complementary	IN2/T2	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Two-hand Control Switch
	IN3/T3	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN4/T4	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
EDM Feedback	IN5/T5	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUT0	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	🔻 📮 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	GI-SMD1624					
	Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	Two_Hand_S11	Two-hand Control Switch	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL	Two_Hand_S12	Two-hand Control Switch	Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL	Feedback_KM1_KM2	EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL			
	▼ Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL			
	<ul> <li>Safety Output</li> </ul>					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	W	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM1	Safety Relay w/Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1	W	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	W	SAFEBOOL			
	SO3	W	SAFEBOOL			

# Programming Example



# A-4-7 Safety Light Curtain

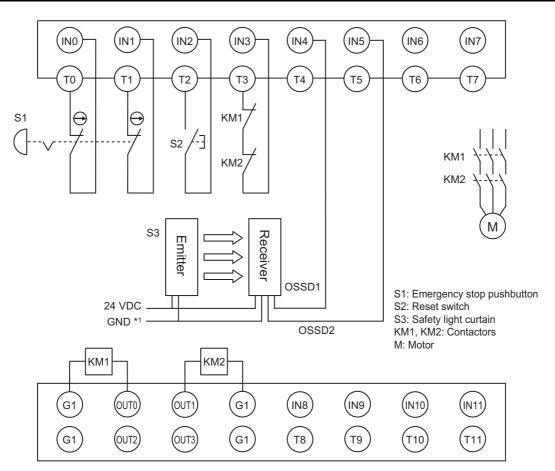
# **Application Overview**

Safety category/PL	Safety device	Stop category	Reset
Equivalent to 4/PLe	<ul> <li>Emergency stop pushbutton</li> </ul>	0	Manual
	Safety light curtain		

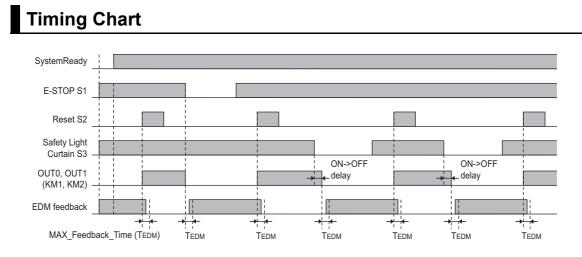
Safety light curtain monitors aperture area of safeguarded space.

If the light in safety light curtain S3 is interrupted, motor M will stop.

# Wiring



\*1. GND of the safety light curtain must be connected to the G0 terminal of the safety I/O terminal.



### Safety I/O Terminal & I/O Map Setting

#### • Safety I/O Terminal Settings

#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Input (CIPOriginator\_Instance0)

Device	Input/Test	Discrepancy	On-Off	Off-On	Test Output Mode	Comment
Emergency Stop Switch for Dual Channel Equivalent	IN0/T0	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch (2NC)
	IN1/T1	500ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	
Mechanical Contact for Single Channel	IN2/T2	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	Reset Switch
EDM Feedback	IN3/T3	0ms	0ms	0ms	Test Output	EDM (Contact Welding Detection)
Safety Light Curtain	IN4/T4	500ms	1ms <sup>*1</sup>	0ms	Power Supply	Safety Light Curtain
	IN5/T5	500ms	1ms <sup>*1</sup>	0ms	Power Supply	

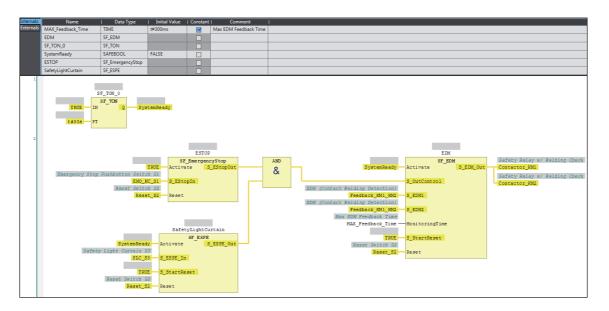
#### GI-SMD1624 Safety Output (CIPOriginator\_Instance1)

Device	Output	Test Pulse Width [× 100µs]	Comment
Relays with Forcibly Guided Contacts for Dual Channel	OUTO	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check
	OUT1	5	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check

\*1. Set the delay time to 1 ms because the OSSD output diagnosis pulse width of the safety light curtain is 1 ms or less.

Position	Port	R/W	Data Type	Variable	Variable Comment	Variable Type
	CPU/Expansion Racks					
NXBusMaster	NX-CSG320					
	EtherNet/IP Port 1 (Originator)					
	▼ 👤 EtherNet/IP Port 2 (Originator)					
192.168.250.2	🔻 🎦 GI-SMD1624					
	▼ Safety Input					
	▼ Safety Input Byte1					
	SIO	R	SAFEBOOL	EMO_NC_S1	Emergency Stop Pushbutton Switch(2NC)	Global Variables
	SI1	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI2	R	SAFEBOOL	Reset_S2	Reset Switch	Global Variables
	SI3	R	SAFEBOOL		EDM(Contact Welding Detection)	Global Variables
	SI4	R	SAFEBOOL	SLC_S3	Safety Light Curtain S3	Global Variables
	SI5	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI6	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI7	R	SAFEBOOL			
	▼ Safety Input Byte2					
	SI8	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI9	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI10	R	SAFEBOOL			
	SI11	R	SAFEBOOL			
	▼ Safety Output					
	▼ Safety Output Byte1					
	SO0	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM1	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO1	w	SAFEBOOL	Contactor_KM2	Safety Relay w/ Welding Check	Global Variables
	SO2	w	SAFEBOOL			
	SO3	w	SAFEBOOL			

# Programming Example



A-4 Application Examples

# A-5 I/O Assemblies and I/O Ports for Safety I/O Terminal

The I/O assemblies and I/O Ports for the safety I/O terminal will be displayed when you add them to the Connection Settings (Originator) of the Sysmac Studio.

### A-5-1 Safety I/O Terminal (GI-SMD1624)

I/O Assembly	I/O Port	Data type	R/W	Name	Description
Safety Input	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
Safety Input + Combined Status	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
Safety Input + SI PT. Status	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
SO Pt. Status	SOS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
Safety Input + SI, SO Combined	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
Status	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
	Combined Output Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety output terminals. 1: All of the safety output terminals are normal (no errors).
Combined Sta-	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
tus + SO Pt. Sta- tus	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
	SOS	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
Safety Global Input	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	TO□	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	TOS	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the test output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	SOM□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Output Monitoring	Monitors the status of safety output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SOS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	Output Power Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Output Power Error	The voltage of output power supply (V1) is being diagnosed. 0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF. 1: The power supply voltage is normal.
	Input Power Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Error	The voltage of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed. 0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF. 1: The power supply voltage is normal.

I/O Assembly	I/O Port	Data type	R/W	Name	Description
Safety Global Input	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
	Combined Output Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety output terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety output terminals. 1: All of the safety output terminals are normal (no errors).
	Muting Lamp Status⊡	SAFEBOOL	R	Muting Lamp Status	This flag indicates the status of the muting lamp output terminals. (Only T3 and T7 are available for the purpose.) 0: The muting lamp is faulty or the wiring is disconnected. 1: No error
	Output Power Over Current Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Output Power Over Current Error	The current of output power supply (V1) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred. 1: No error
	Input Power Over Current Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Over Current Error	The current of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred. 1: No error
Safety Output	SO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Safety Output Process Value	Gives the status of safety output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
Safety Global Output	SO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Safety Output Process Value	Gives the status of safety output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	TO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON

### A-5-2 Safety I/O Terminal (GI-SID1224)

I/O Assembly	I/O Port	Data type	R/W	Name	Description
Safety Input	SI	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
Safety Input + Combined Status	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
Safety Input + SI PT. Status	SI	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
Safety Global Input	SI□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Process Value	Gives the status of safety input terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	SIS□	SAFEBOOL	R	Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	TO□	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON
	TOS	SAFEBOOL	R	Test Output Status	This flag indicates the status of the test output terminals. 0: Error, 1: No error
	Input Power Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Error	The voltage of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed. 0: The power supply voltage is abnormal or the power supply is OFF. 1: The power supply voltage is normal.
	Combined Input Status	SAFEBOOL	R	Combined Safety Input Status	This flag indicates the status of the safety input terminals. 0: An error has occurred on one of the safety input terminals. 1: All of the safety input terminals are normal (no errors).
	Muting Lamp Status⊡	SAFEBOOL	R	Muting Lamp Status	This flag indicates the status of the muting lamp output terminals. (Only T3 and T7 are available for the purpose.) 0: The muting lamp is faulty or the wiring is disconnected. 1: No error
	Input Power Over Current Error	SAFEBOOL	R	Input Power Over Current Error	The current of unit power supply (V0) is being diagnosed. 0: An overcurrent has occurred. 1: No error
Safety Global Output	TO□	SAFEBOOL	W	Test Output Process Value	Gives the status of test output terminal. 0: OFF, 1: ON

# A-6 Version Information

This section describes the combinations that can be used of the unit versions of the safety I/O terminals, Safety CPU Units, Communication Control Units, and Machine Automation Controllers, and the version of the Sysmac Studio.

The combinations that can be used are available in the versions or later shown in the table below.

Safety CPU Unit:	This is the unit version of the Safety CPU Unit that supports the safety I/O terminal.
Communication Control Unit:	This is the unit version of the Communication Control Unit that supports the safety I/O terminal.
Machine Automation Controller:	This is the unit version of the Machine Automation Controller that supports the safety I/O terminal.
Sysmac Studio:	This is the version of the Sysmac Studio that supports the Com- munication Control Unit, Machine Automation Controller, Safety CPU Unit, and safety I/O terminal.
Network Configurator	Network Configurator version that supports safety I/O terminals.

# Correspondence in version between safety I/O terminals and connectable units

Safety I/O terminal		Supported version					
Model	Unit version	Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5700 NX-SL5500	Communication Control Unit NX-CSG320	Sysmac Studio	Network Configurator for EtherNet/IP		
GI-SMD1624	Ver.1.0	Ver.1.3	Ver.1.01	Ver.1.24	Ver.3.67		
GI-SID1224	1						

Safety I/O terminal		Supported version					
Model	Unit version	Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5700 NX-SL5500	Machine Automation Controller NX502-□□□□ *1*2	Sysmac Studio	Network Configurator for EtherNet/IP		
GI-SMD1624	Ver.1.0	Ver.1.3	Ver.1.60	Ver.1.54	Ver.3.74		
GI-SID1224	]						

\*1. CIP Safety communications via the built-in EtherNet/IP port can be used with the NX502 CPU Unit with unit version 1.64 or later. If you set CIP Safety communications with the NX502 CPU Unit with unit version earlier than 1.64, use an NX-series EtherNet/IP Unit.

\*2. When the NX502 CPU Unit with unit version 1.66 or later is used with the NX-series EtherNet/IP Unit with unit version 1.01 or later, you can use tag data link and CIP Safety on EtherNet/IP communications together in one NX-series EtherNet/IP Unit.

Safety I/O terminal		Supported version					
Model	Unit version	Safety CPU Unit NX-SL5700 NX-SL5500	Machine Automation Controller NX102-□□□□	Sysmac Studio	Network Configurator for EtherNet/IP		
GI-SMD1624	Ver.1.0	Ver.1.3	Ver.1.31	Ver.1.24	Ver.3.67		
GI-SID1224							

#### **OMRON Corporation** Industrial Automation Company

#### Kyoto, JAPAN

**Regional Headquarters** 

**OMRON EUROPE B.V.** Wegalaan 67-69, 2132 JD Hoofddorp The Netherlands Tel: (31) 2356-81-300 Fax: (31) 2356-81-388

**OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.** 438B Alexandra Road, #08-01/02 Alexandra Technopark, Singapore 119968 Tel: (65) 6835-3011 Fax: (65) 6835-3011 **OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC** 2895 Greenspoint Parkway, Suite 200 Hoffman Estates, IL 60169 U.S.A. Tel: (1) 847-843-7900 Fax: (1) 847-843-7787

Contact : www.ia.omron.com

OMRON (CHINA) CO., LTD. Room 2211, Bank of China Tower, 200 Yin Cheng Zhong Road, PuDong New Area, Shanghai, 200120, China Tel: (86) 21-6023-0333 Fax: (86) 21-5037-2388 Authorized Distributor:

©OMRON Corporation 2018-2024 All Rights Reserved. In the interest of product improvement, specifications are subject to change without notice.

Cat. No. Z400-E1-09 0424